

ANGLIÆ  
NOTITIA

CHAMBERLAYNE

1672

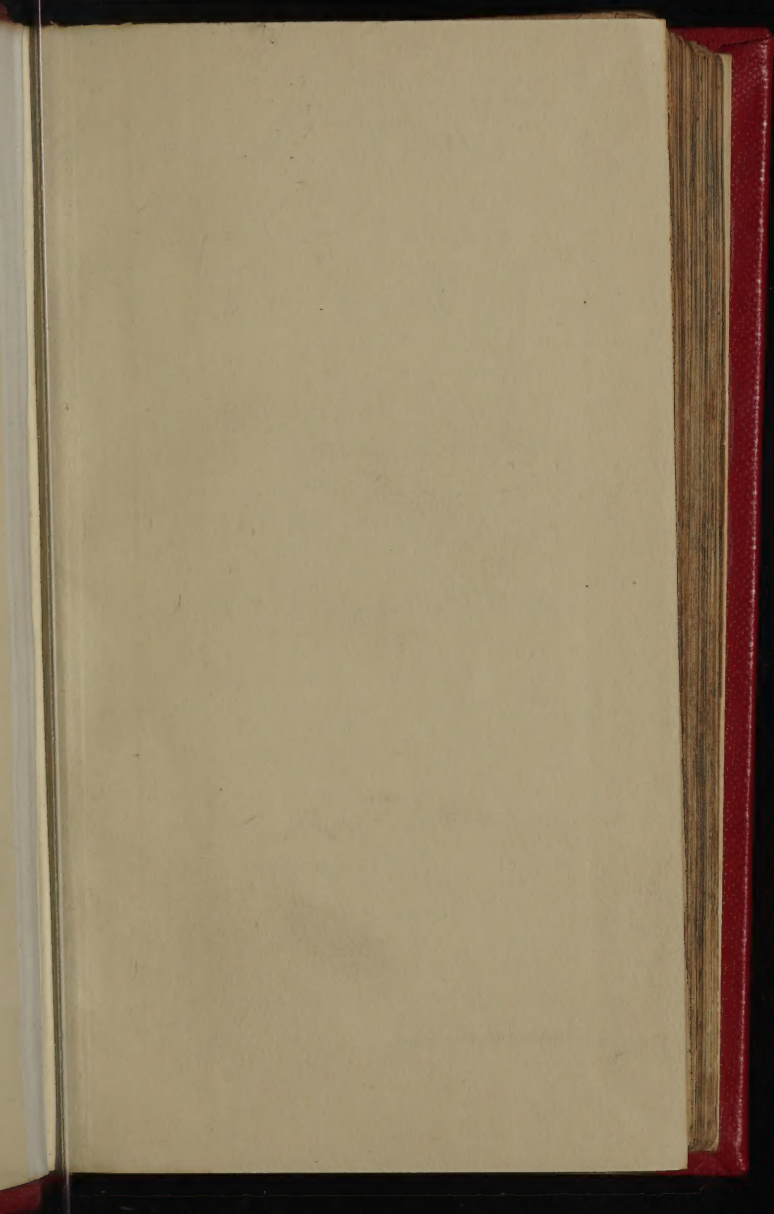


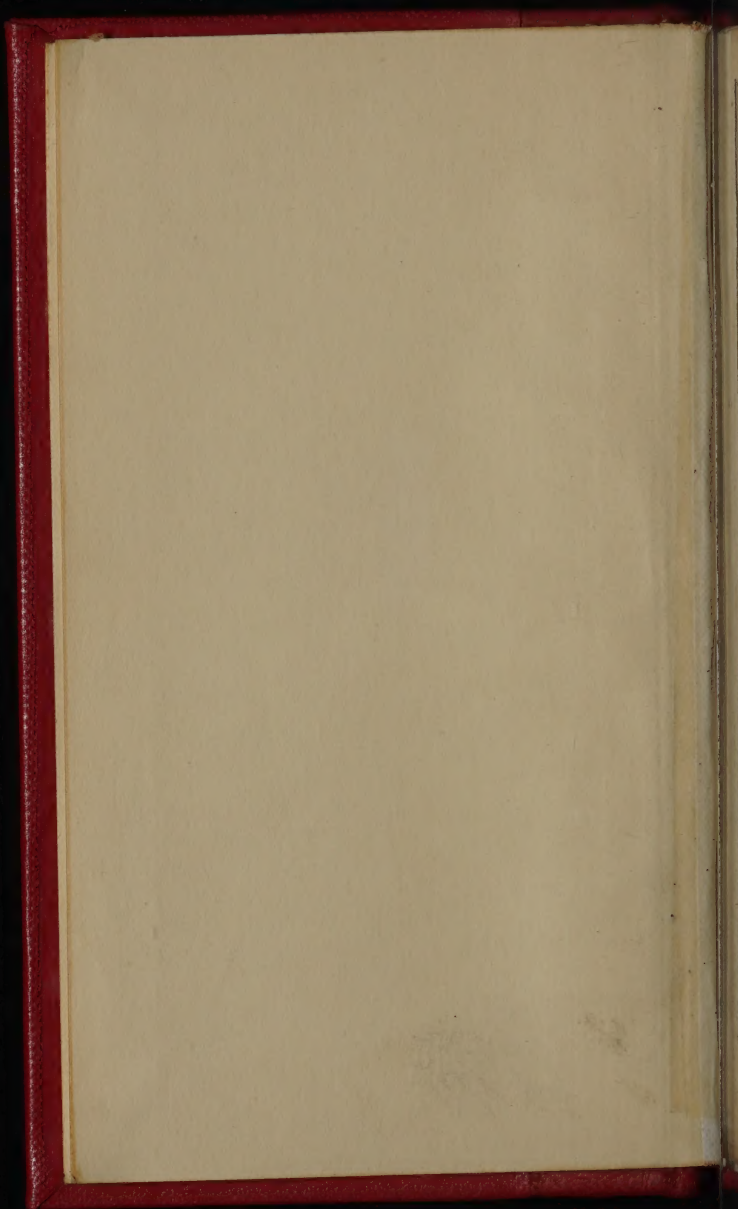






15424 | A





*Angliæ Notitia;*  
OR,  
THE PRESENT  
STATE  
OF  
England:

The First and Second Part.

Together with  
DIVERS REFLECTIONS  
UPON  
The Antient State thereof.

By EDWARD CHAMBERLAYNE  
Dr. of Laws, and Fellow of the Royal Society.

The SIXTH EDITION,  
Corrected, and newly Augmented.

*In Magnis voluisse sat est—*

In the SAVOY,  
Printed by T.N. for J. Martyn, Printer to the  
Royal Society, and are to be sold at the Sign  
of the Bell in S. Pauls-Church-Yard. 1672.



To the Right Honourable

CHARLES

Earl of Carlisle, Viscount Howard of  
Morpes, Baron Dacre of Gilsland, Lord  
Lieutenant in the Counties of Cumber-  
land and Westmorland, One of the Lords  
of His Majesties Most Honourable Privy  
Council, heretofore Lord Ambassador  
Extraordinary to Three of the Northern  
Sovereign Princes, and late Ambassador  
Extraordinary to the High and Mighty  
Prince CHARLES the Eleventh of that  
Name, King of Sweden.

919

My Lord,

I hope very Hon-  
ourable Employ-  
ments abroad,  
(whereof His Majesty  
 hath judged your Ex-  
cellency worthy, not  
only for your most Val-  
uable




To the Right Honourable

# CHARLES

Earl of *Carlisse*, Vicount *Howard* of *Morpeth*, Baron *Dacre* of *Gilsland*, Lord Lieutenant in the Counties of *Cumberland* and *Westmerland*, One of the Lords of His Majesties Most Honorable Privy Council, heretofore Lord Ambassador Extraordinary to Three of the Northern Sovereign Princes, and late Ambassador Extraordinary to the High and Mighty Prince *CHARLES* the Eleventh of that Name, King of *Swedeland*.

My Lord,

 Those very Honorable Employments abroad, (whereof His Majesty hath judged your Excellency worthy, not onely for your most Noble

A 3 ble

## The Epistle

ble Extraction and Eminent Degree, but also for your excellent Endowments, both Intellectual and Moral) have rendered you abundantly able to understand thoroughly the Present State of divers Foreign Countreys; so that high Dignity wherewith the King hath been pleased to honour you at home, (by placing you as one of His most faithful and

## Dedicatory.

vigilant Centinels in the  
Highest Watch-Tower of  
His chief Kingdom, viz.  
In that Noble, Honour-  
able, and Reverend As-  
sembly of Privy-Coun-  
sellors) hath made you  
very capable of giving a  
large and judicious ac-  
count of the Present State  
of this Nation, without  
any the least assistance  
from this Treatise; yet  
because your Excellency  
hath intimated some ap-  
pro-



The Epistle, &c.

probation of the Design,  
and lately owned the De-  
signer for your Servant,  
he is encouraged to pre-  
sent the same to your Ex-  
cellency: imploring your  
Patronage thereof, and  
the continuance of your  
Favour and assistance  
towards the like future  
endeavors of

My Lord,

Your Excellencies

most humbly devoted Servant

Edw. Chamberlayne.





TO THE  
READER.

**I**N this small Treatise the Reader may not reasonably expect to have his *fansie* much delighted,

*(Ornari res ipsa negat, contenta doceri.)*

but onely to have his *understanding* informed; and therefore the Author hath industriously avoided all curious *Flowers of Rhetorick*, and made it his whole business to feed his Reader with abun-

## To the Reader.

dant variety of excellent  
*Fruits.*

Here are interspersed some  
observations, which though  
already known to many  
*Englishmen*, yet may be un-  
known to most *Strangers*  
and *Foreigners*, for the in-  
formation of whom this  
Book is secondarily intended;  
and for that end is lately  
translated into the *French*  
*Tongue*, and Printed at *Am-*  
*sterdam*, and at *Paris*; where-  
by may be extinguished in  
some measure, the *Thirst*  
which *Foreigners* generally  
have to know the *Present*  
*State* of this considerable  
*Monarchy.*

Al-

## To the Reader.

Although the main aim is to inform the World of the Present State of this Kingdom; yet divers Reflections are made upon the Past State thereof; that so by comparing that with the Present, some worthy persons may thereby not onely be moved to endeavor the Restoration of what was heretofore better, and the abolition of what is now worse; but also in some measure may foresee without consulting our Astrologers & Apocalyptick Men, what will be the Future State of this Nation: According to that excellent saying, *Qui respicit præterita & inspicit præ-*

LA

## To the Reader.

*prospicit etiam & iura.* A good Historian by running back to Ages past, and by standing still and viewing the present times, and comparing the one with the other, may then run forward, and give a Verdict of the State almost Prophetick as be.

In the many Reflections upon the Ancient State of England, frequent use is made of divers grave Authors, as of Glanville, Bracton, Britton, of Horn in his Mirror of Justice, Fleta, Fortescue, Linwood, Stamford, Smith, Cosins, Camden, Cook, Spelman, Selden, &c. And for the Present State, Consultation



## *To the Reader.*

sultation was had with several eminently learned Personages yet living, to the end that the Reader might receive at least some satisfaction in every particular, without the trouble and charges of a great Library. And as the Author doth sometimes use both the *Words* of the *Living*, and the *Writings* of the *Dead*, seldom quoting any to avoid *Ostentation*; so he hopes that this ingenuous *Confession* being made at first, no Man will be offended, though he give notice but rarely when the *Observation* is theirs, and when it is his own; having  
not  
taken



## To the Reader

taken special care that both  
in theirs and his own, there  
should be nothing but the  
*Truth*. And although the  
Reader not perceiving every  
where by what Authority  
divers things are averred,  
may be apt to suspect that  
some things are *gratis dicta*,  
yet if it shall please him to  
make search, he will finde  
that generally they are *Verè*  
*& cum autoritate dicta*.

However in a Subject so  
Multiform as this, where so  
many marks are aimed at,  
no wonder if in some, the  
Author hath not hit the  
White; but wheresoever  
it hath appeared to him  
to

## To the Reader.

to have been missed in the former Impression, it is in this duly corrected.

*Brevity*, and a *Laconick* *Stile*, is aimed at all along, that so there might be *Magnum in Parvo*, that it might be *Mole minimus*, though *Re magnus*; that the whole *State* of *England* might be seen at once, *as it was*, or, as in a *Map*; that, as it will be a useful *Book* for all *Englishmen* at all times: So every one might without trouble, always carry it about with him as a *Companion* to consult upon all occasions.

For compleating this *Structure*, *Materials* were pro-

## To the Reader.

provided by the Author to give also a brief account of the particular Government of England, Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military : Of all the Courts of Justice ; of all cheif Offices belonging to these Courts ; of the City of London ; of the Two Universities ; of the Inns of Court and Chancery ; of the Colledge of Physitians ; of the Royal Society, &c. All which is now published in a *Treatise* apart.

Q51

711

871

981

1111

THE



**THE TABLE.**

**A.**

Absence of the King,	112
Admiral,	155
Advent Sunday,	661
Ayre of England,	4
Apparel,	18
Apprentices,	314
Arch-Bishop,	322
Arch-Deacons,	342
Armes of England,	74
Of the Queen,	130

**B.**

Baronets,	333
Barons,	296, 282
Bishops,	232
Suffragan Bishops,	233
Buggery,	46
Buildings of England,	20

**C.**

Adels,	120
Canterbury Arch-Bishop,	237
Kings Chappel,	158
Chaplains,	186
Lord,	



## The Table.

Lord High Chamberlain of England,	153
Lord Chancellour,	148
Children,	329
Civilians,	198
Civil Government of the Kings Court,	168
Clergy,	131
Climate of England,	12
Clerk of the Markes,	121
Cofferer,	170
Commodities of England,	6
The Commons of England,	102
Computation Engl.	63
Comptroller,	170
Lord High Constable,	154
Privy-Counsellour,	196
The Counting-House,	168
Kings Court,	158
The Queen Consorts Court,	215
Crown, Succession thereto,	110

### D.

The Day beginning,	167
Day-Labourers,	320
Deans,	274
Diet of English,	56
Dimensions of England,	2
Dispositions of English,	40, 11
Divinity of the King,	102
Division of England,	2
Dominions of the King,	77
Drinking Excess,	44
Dukes,	277
Dukes at Arms,	189
Duke of York,	223
Earls,	



# The Table.

E.

<b>E</b> Arts,	277
Easter to find,	64
Englands Air,	4
Buildings,	20
Climate,	2
Commodities,	6
Division,	2
Dimension	2
Inhabitants,	21
Measures,	15
Monies,	11
Name,	1
Soyle,	5
Sons and Daughters,	116
Weights,	15
Esquires,	311

F.

<b>F</b> Felonies,	49
--------------------	----

G.

<b>G</b> Gentlemen,	313
St. George,	309
Government of England,	68
Government Civil of the Kings Court,	163
Government Ecclesiastical,	158
Government Military,	203
Green-Cloth-Court,	169

Handy

# The Table.

## H.

<b>H</b> Andy Crafts	320
Heralds,	189
Master of the Horse,	187
Humors of English,	43
Husbands,	323

## I.

<b>I</b> Ews in England,	38
Incapacity of the King,	112
Judges,	193

## K.

<b>K</b> Ings at Arms,	189
The Kings Evil,	108
King of England,	72
The present King.	123
Knights,	304
Knights of the Garter,	305, 309
Knights Bannerets,	310
Knights of the Bath,	316
Knights-Bachelors,	310

## L.

<b>L</b> Anguage of Engl,	55
Larceny Petit,	51
Laws,	23
Liberty of the Subjects,	305

# The Table

## M.

<b>M</b> anners of the English,	39
Marqueesses,	277
Earl Marshal,	154
Lady Mary,	210
Master of the Ceremonies,	188
Mr. of the Household,	170
Mr. of Requests,	202
Merchants,	320
Minority,	111
Monarchies,	69
Money,	15

## N.

<b>N</b> ame of England,	1
Of King,	72
Of Queen,	114
Of the present King,	123
Names and Surnames,	60
Nobility,	276
Their Priviledges,	282
Non-Conformists,	38
Number of Inhabitants,	54
Numbering the English Manner,	67

## O.

<b>O</b> reat Officers of the Crown,	146
Office of King,	38
Orange Prince,	138

Papists,

# The Table.

P.

<b>P</b> Apists,	38
Patrimony of the King,	29
Perjury,	52
Person of the King,	83
Power of the King,	89
Poysoning,	46
Post-Masters,	191
Presbyterians,	38
Prerogative of the King,	89
Of the Queen,	114
Princes of the Blood,	135
Priviledges of Bishops,	145
Privy Seal,	149
Punishment,	48

Q.

<b>Q</b> ueen of England,	134
Consort,	130
Mother,	133
The present Queen of England,	130
Querries,	195

<b>R</b> ecreations of England;	59
Religion of England,	29
Respect to the King,	109
Royal Society,	123
Revenue of the Queen,	52
Rupert Prince,	145

Secreta-



# The Table

S.

<b>S</b> ecretaries of State,	203
Sergeants at Arms,	189
Sergeants at Law,	198
Servants,	331
Shop-Keepers,	320
Slaves,	331
Sons and Daughters of England,	116
Sovereignty,	92
The Three States of England,	231
Stabbing,	46
Stature of English,	56
Steward of England,	146
Strength of England,	83
Subjects Liberty,	314
Succession,	110
Supremacy,	99

T.

<b>T</b> emper of Engl.	47
Title of the King of England,	73
Tradesmen,	320
Treason,	48
Treasurer of England,	150
Treasurer of the Kings House,	163, &c.

V.

<b>V</b> ices,	45, 46
Vicounts,	290
Villanage,	332

War.

# The Table.

W.

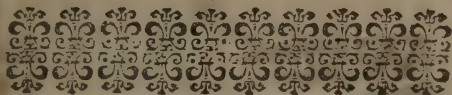
<b>W</b>	<i>Ardrobes,</i>	190
	<i>Wives,</i>	323
<i>Women,</i>		ib.

Y.

<b>T</b>	<i>He Years beginning,</i>	86
	<i>Teomen,</i>	311
	<i>York, Arch-Bishop,</i>	243
	<i>York Duke his Court,</i>	223
	<i>Dutchess her Court,</i>	228

THE

( 1 )



OF  
ENGLAND  
in General.

---

CHAP. I.

*Of its Name, Climate, Dimensions,  
Division, Air, Soil, Commodities,  
Moneys, Weights, Measures and  
Buildings.*

**E**ngland, the better part of the *Name*.  
best *Island* in the whole World,  
anciently with *Scotland* called  
*Britain*, and sometimes *Albi-*  
*on*; was about 800 years after  
the *Incarnation of Christ* ( by special  
Edict of King *Egbert* descended from the  
*Angles*, a people of the *Lower Saxony*, in  
whose possession the greatest part of this  
Countrey then was) named *Angle* or *Engle-*  
*land*, thence by the *French* called *Angleter-*  
*re*, by the *Germans* *Engeland*, and by the  
*Inhabitants* *England*.

B

It

## The present State

*Climate.* It is situated between the Degrees 17 and 22 of Longitude, equal with *Britany* and *Normandy* in *France*, and between 50 and 57 of Northern Latitude, equal with *Flanders*, *Zealand*, *Holland*, *Lower Saxony*, and *Denmark*.

The longest day in the most Northern part is 17 hours 30 minutes, and the shortest day in the most Southern parts is almost 8 hours long.

*Dimensions.* It is in length 386 miles, in breadth 279, in compass (by reason of the many Bays and Promontaries) about 1300 miles; in shape triangular, contains by computation about 30 Millions of Acres, about the thousandth part of the Globe, and 333d part of the habitable earth, almost ten times as big as the *United Neatherlands*, five times as big as the *Spanish Neatherlands*; less than all *Italy* by almost one half, and in comparison of *France* is as 30 to 82.

*Division* That part of *Britain*, now called *England*, was in the time of the Romans divided into *Britannia Prima*, *Britannia Secunda*, and *Maxima Caesariensis*. The first of these contained the South part of *England*, the second all that Western part now called *Wales*, and the third the Northern part beyond *Trent*.

When the *Britains* had received the Christian Faith, they divided the same (for the better Government Ecclesiastical) into Three Provinces or Arch-bishopricks



## of England.

3

*viz.* the Arch-bishoprick of London; that contained *Britannia Prima*; the Arch-bishoprick of York, which contained that part called *Maxima Caesariensis*; and the Arch-bishoprick of *Caerleon*, an antient great City of South-Wales upon the River *Uske*; under which was *Britannia Secunda*. Afterward the Heathen Saxons over-running this Country, and dividing it into Seven Kingdoms, the King of Kent being first Converted to the Christian Faith by St. *Austin*, who lived and was buried at *Canterbury*, the Archiepiscopal See of London was there placed, and the other of *Caerleon* was translated to St. *David's* in *Pembrook-shire*; and at last subjected to the See of *Canterbury*: the North part of England and all Scotland was put under the Arch-bishop of York, and all England divided into Dioceses, and in the year 630 it was for better Order and Government distinguisht into Parishes by the care and pains of *Honorius* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*: almost 200 years before it was divided into Counties or Shires by King *Alfred*; by whom also those Shires (so called from the Saxon word *Sceyre* a Partition or Division) were subdivided into Hundreds, which at first contained ten Tythings, and each Tything ten Families.

At present, England, according to its Ecclesiastical Government, is divided first into 2 Provinces or Arch-bishopricks, *viz.* *Canterbury* and *York*; these 2 Provinces into 25 Dioceses, which are again divided into

B 2

60 Arch-

## The present State

60 Arch-deaconries, and those into Rural Deaneries, and those again into Parishes.

According to the Temporal Government of *England* it is divided into 32 Countries or Shires, and those into Hundreds, Laths, Rapes, or Wapentakes (as they are called in some Counties) and those again into Tythings.

*England* without *Wales* is divided into 6 Circuits, allotted to the 12 Judges to hold Assizes twice a year (whereof more in a Treatise apart.) It is also divided by the Kings Justices in Eyre of the Forest, and by the Kings at Arms into North and South; that is, all Counties upon the North and South side of *Trent*.

There are in all *England* 25 Cities, 641 great Towns, called Market Towns, and 9725 Parishes; under some of which are contained several Hamlets or Villages as big as ordinary Parishes.

*Aire.*

The *Aire* is far more mild and temperate (if not more healthy) than any part of the *Continent* under the same Climate.

By reason of the warm vapours of the Sea on every side, and the very often Winds from the huge Western sea, the Cold in *Winter* is less sharp than in some parts of *France* and *Italy*, though more Southern.

By reason of the continual blasts from Sea, the Heat in *Summer* is less scorching than in some parts of the *Continent*; that lies more Northward.

As

As in *Summer* the gentle *Winds* and frequent *Showres* qualifie all violent *Heats* and *Droughts*, so in *Winter* the *Frosts* do only meliorate the cultivated *Soyle*, and the *Snow* keep warm the tender *Plants*. In a word, here is no need of *Stoves* in *Winter*, nor *Grottes* in *Summer*.

It is blessed with a very fertile whole-*Soyle*, watered abundantly with *Springs* and *Streams*, and in divers parts with great *Navigable Rivers*; few barren *Mountains* or craggy *Rocks*, but generally gentle pleasant *Hills*, and fruitful *Valleys*, apt for *Grain*, *Grass*, or *Wood*. The Excellency of the English *Soyle* may be learnt (as *Varro* advised of old) from the *Complexion* of the *Inhabitants*, who therein excell all other *Nations*: or else from the high value put upon it by the *Romans* and the *Saxons*, who lookt upon it as such a precious spot of ground, that they thought it worthy to be fenced in like a *Garden-Plot* with a mighty *Wall* of fourscore miles in length, viz. from *Tinmouth* on the *German-Sea*, to *Solwey-Frith* on the *Irish Sea* (whereby the *Caledonian-Bores* might be excluded) and with a monstrous *Dike* of fourscore and ten miles, viz. from the Mouth of the River *Wy* to that of the River *Dee* (whereby the *Cambro-Britan-Foxes* might be kept out). Lastly, the Excellency of her *Soyle* may also be learnt from those transcendent *Elogies* bestowed on her by *Antient* and *Modern Writers*, calling *England* the *Granary* of

## The present State

of the Western World, the Seat of Ceres, &c. That her Valleys are like Eden, her Hills like Lebanon, her Springs as Pishgah, and her Rivers as Jordan. That she is a Paradise of Pleasure, and the Garden of God. O fortunata & omnibus terris beatior Britannia, te omnibus cæli ac soli ditavit Natura, tibi nihil inest quod vita offendant, tibi nihil deest quod vita desideret, ita ut alter orbis extra orbem ponias delicias humani generis videaris. O happy and blessed Britain, above all other Countries in the World, Nature hath enricht thee with all the blessings of Heaven and Earth: Nothing in thee is hurtful to Mankind, nothing wanting in thee that is desirable, in so much that thou seemest another World placed besides, or without the great World, merely for the delight and pleasure of Mankind.

*Common-  
dities.*

As it is divided from the rest of the World, so by reason of its great abundance of all things necessary for the life of Man, it may without the contribution of any other part of the World, more easily subsist than any of its neighbouring Countries.

*Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga  
mercibus.*

First, for wholesome substantial Food, what plenty every where of Sheep, Oxen, Swine, Falow Deer, Coneyes, and Hares? It wants not Red Deer, Goats, nor Roes.  
What



What abundance of Hens, Ducks, Geese, Turkeys, Pigeons, and Larks? Of Partridge, Pheasants, Plovers, Teales, Thrushes, Merles, Field-Fares, Omsles, or Black-birds, Wild-ducks, Wild-Geese, Swans, Peacocks, Snipes, Quails, Woodcocks, Lapwings; It wants not Sandlings, Knot, Curlew, Bayning, Dotterel, Roe, Chur, Ruff, Maychit, Stint, Sea-Plouer, Pewits, Redshanks, Rayles, and Wheat-ears; Herons, Cranes, Bitters, Bustards, Puffin, Godwits, Heath Cocks, More-Poutes, or Grouse-Thrushes, and Thrustles: What plenty of Salmon, Trouts, Lampernes, Gudgeons, Carps, Tench, Lampreys, Pikes, Perches, Eeles, Bremes, Roch, Dace, Cressfish, Flounders, Plaices, Shads, Mullers? What great abundance of Herrings, Whittings, Mackerel, Soles, Smelts, Pilchards, Sprats, Oysters, Lobsters, Crabs, Shrimps, Thornback, &c. It wants not Prawnes, Ruffles, Muscles, Coggles, Conger, Turbots, Cod, Scate, Mades, Escalops, &c. What great plenty of Apples, Pears, Plums, and Cherries? How doth England abound with Wheat, Barly, Rye, Pulse, Beans, and Oates, with excellent Butter and Cheese; with most sorts of Edible Roots and Herbs, &c. It wants not Apricocks, Peaches, Nectarins, Grapes, Mulberries, Figgs, Melons, Quinces, &c. Walnuts, Small Nuts, Filberts, Chesnuts, Medlers, Wardens, Raspices, Strawberries, Currans, Gooseberries, &c. Lastly, for Drinks, England abounds with Beer, Ale, Sider, Perry, and in some places with Metheglin or Mede.

Now of all these things there is such a

## The present State

constant continuance, by reason of the *Clemency* of the *Climate*, that scarce the least *Famine* which frequenteth other Countries, hath been felt in *England* these 400 years.

Then for *Rayment*, *England* produceth generally not onely very *Fine VVool*, which makes our Cloth more *lasting* than other Countrey Cloth, and better conditioned against *VVind* and *VVeather*; but also such great abundance of *VVool*, that not onely all sorts from the highest to the lowest are clothed therewith; but so much hath been heretofore transported beyond the Seas, that in honour of the *English VVool*, that then brought such plenty of Gold into the Territories of *Philip* surnamed *Bonus*, Duke of *Burgundy*, (where the Staple for English Wooll was in those dayes kept) he instituted (as some write) that famous *Military Order* of the *Golden Fleece*, at this day in highest esteem with the whole *House of Austria*. This abundance and cheapness of Wooll in *England*, proceeds not onely from the goodness of the *Soyle*, but also from the freedom from *VVolves*, excessive *Heats* and *Colds*, which in other Countries create a charge of a constant guarding their Sheep, and housing them by night, and sometimes by day. Also, for advancing the Manufacture of Cloth, that necessary Earth called *Fullers Earth*, is no where else produced in that abundance and excellency as in *England*.

It wants not *Linnen* for all uses, at least not ground to produce *Flax* and *Hemp*, although there be at present much *Linnen* imported

ported, to the shame and damage of the Nation.

Beside, there is in *England* great plenty of excellent *Leather* for all sorts of uses, in so much, that the poorest people wear good *Shooes* of *Leather*; whereas in our neighbouring Countreyes the poor generally weare either *Shooes* of *Wood*, or none at all.

For *Building*, it wants not *Timber* nor *Iron*, *Stone*, nor *Slate*, *Brick*, nor *Tiles*, *Marble* nor *Alabaſter*, *Mortar* nor *Lime*, *Lead* nor *Glaſs*.

For *Firing*, either *Wood*, *Sea-Coal*, or *Pit-Coal*, almost every where to be had at reasonable rates.

For *Shipping* no where better *Oak*, no where such *Knee-Timber*, as they call it; or *Iron* to make serviceable and durable *Guns*.

For *War*, for *Coach*, for *Highway*, and *Hunting*, no where such plenty of *Horses*; also for *Plough*, *Cart*, and *Carriages*: in so much as *Mules* and *Asses*, so generally made use of in *France*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, are utterly despised in *England*.

For *Dogs* of all sorts, sizes and uses, as *Mastiffs*, *Greyhounds*, *Spaniels* for *Land* and *Water*, *Hounds* for *Stag*, *Buck*, *Fox*, *Hare*, and *Otter*; *Terriers*, *Tumblers*, *Lurchers*, *Setting-Dogs*, *Curs*, *Little Lap-Dogs*, &c.

Moreover, *England* produceth, besides a mighty quantity of *Tinne*, *Lead* and *Iron*, some *Brass* and *Copperas*, much *Alome*, *Salt*, *Hops*, *Saffron*, *Liquoris*, *Hony*, *Wax*, *Tallow*, *Cony-Furrs*, *Salt-peter*, *Wood*, and

## The present State

divers other beneficial Commodities; it wants not *Mines of Silver* yielding more in their small quantities of *Ore*, and so, richer than those of *Potosi* in the *West-Indies*, whence the *King of Spain* hath most of his *Silver*; those yielding usually but one *Ounce* and a half of *Silver* in one hundred *Ounces* of *Ore*; whereas these in *Wales*, *Cornwal*, *Launcashire*, and the *Bishoprick of Durham*, yield ordinarily 6 or 8 *Ounces* per *Cent*, but these lying deep, are hard to come unto, and workmen dear, which is otherwise in *Potosi*.

It wants not *Hot Baths*, and abounds in *Medicinal Springs*.

*Vineyards* have been heretofore common in most of the Southern and Middle parts of *England*, and *Silks* might be here produced, as it was once designed by *King James*; but a great part of the Natives prone to *Navigati-on*, supplying *England* at a very cheap rate with all sorts of *Wines*, *Silks*, and all other *Forreign Commodities* (according to that of an antient Poet;

*Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid desiderat  
usus,*

*Ex te proveniet vel aliunde tibi.)*

It hath been found far better *Husbandry* to employ *English* ground rather for producing *Wooll*, *Corn* and *Cattel*, for which it is most proper. In a word, though some Countries excel *England* in some things, yet in general, there is no one Country under Heaven whose *Aire* is better stored with *Birds* and *Fowls*; *Seas*, *Rivers* and *Ponds* with *Fishes*; *Fields* with all sorts of *Corn*, the *Pastures* with



## of England.

EE

with *Cattel*, the *Forrests*, *Parks*, *Warrens*, and *Woods*, with *Wild Beasts* onely for Recreation and Food; the *Mines* with *Metals*, *Coals*, and other *Minerals*; where are fewer *ravenous* and *hurtful Beasts*, fewer *venemous Serpents* or *noisome Flies*; fewer *Droughts*, *Inundations*, or *Dearths*; fewer *unwholsome Serenes*, *Pestilential Airs*, *Tempestuous Hurricanes*, or *Destructive Earthquakes*: In a word, where there is a greater abundance of all things necessary for mans life, and more especially for all kind of Food; in so much that it hath been judged that there is yearly as much *Flesh* and *Beer* consumed in *England* by over-plentifull Tables, as would well serve three times the number of People. Add to all this, that being encompassed with the Sea, and well furnished with Ships and abundance of commodious and excellent Havens and Ports, it excels for *safety* and *security*, (which is no small praise) all the Neighbouring Countries, if not all the Countries in the World.

At first all Nations bartred and exchanged one Commodity for another, but that being found troublesome; by a kind of Custom, good liking, or usage, amongst all Civilized Nations, *Silver* and *Gold*, as most portable, pliable, beautiful, and less subject to rust, hath been as early as the dayes of *Abraham*, chosen to be the Instruments of *Exchange* and measure of all things, and were at first paid onely by *Weight*, till the *Romans* about 300 years before the Birth of *Christ*, invented *Coyning* or *Stamping Gold* and *Silver*.

*Monyes.*

When

## The present State

When *Julius Caesar* first entred this *Island*; here were current in stead of Money, certain *Iron Rings*, afterwards the *Romans* brought in the use of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Brass Coyns*.

In the time of King *Richard the First*, *Moneys* coyned in the East parts of *Germany*, being for its purity highly esteemed, some of those *Easterlings* were sent for over, and employed in our Mint, and thence our Money called *Esterling* or *Sterling* Money, as some think: (as the first Gold coyned in England was by King *Edward the Third*, and those Pieces called *Florences*, because *Florentines* were the first Coyners thereof) though others say of the *Saxon* word *Ster*, *VVeigh-ry*.

King *Edward the First*, since the *Nor-man* Conquest, established a certain *Standard* for *Coin* in this manner: Twenty four Grains made one *Penny Sterling*, 20 Penny weight one *Ounce*, and 12 *Ounces* or 5660 Graines made a *Pound Sterling*, consisting of 20 *Shillings*. Of these 12 *Ounces*, 11 *Ounces* two Penny weight *Sterling*, was to be of fine *Silver*, and the weight of 18 Penny *Sterling* in allay the *Minter* did add: So that antiently a *Pound Sterling* was a *Pound of Troy* weight, whereas now a *Pound Sterling* is but the third part of a *Pound Troy*, and a little more than a fourth part of *Avoirdupois* weight.

The Money of England was abased and falsified for a long time, till Queen *Elizabeth* in the year 1560, to Her great praise, called in all such Money; since which time no base Money hath been Coyned in England,

*Land*, but onely of pure *Gold* and *Silver*, called *Sterling* Money; onely of latter times, in relation to the necessity of the *Poor*, and Exchange of great Money, a small piece of *Brass* called a *Farthing*, or Fourth part of a Penny, hath been permitted to be coined, but no man enforced to receive them in pay for Rent or Debt; which cannot be affirmed of any other State or Nation in the Christian World; in all which there are several sorts of *Copper* Money, as current with them for any payment as the purest *Gold* or *Silver*.

No Moneys in any Mint are made of pure *Silver*, because *Silver* in its purity is almost as flexible as *Lead*; and therefore not so useful, as when hardned with *Copper*.

*Gold* minted pure would also be too flexible, and therefore is in all Mints allayed with some *Copper*; and most Mints differ in more or less allay.

In the time of the afore-named King *Edward* the First, the Coynes were only 4 pence, 3 pence, 2 pence, 1 penny, the half penny, and the farthing, all of *Silver*.

The pound weight *Troy* of *Silver*, since the Reign of *Q. Elizabeth*, hath been cut at 62 Shillings, and the several *Silver* Coynes now current in *England* are, the Crown, or 5 shillings, which is almost the Ounce *Troy*, then half-Crowns, Shillings, 6 pence, 4 pence, 3 pence, 2 pence, and one penny.

For the Coynage, there was till of late allowed two shillings in the pound *Troy* of *Silver*, so that the Merchant who brought in the Bullion, received only 60 shillings for each

## The present State

each pound *Troy*, which made the Ounce to be just 5 shillings; But, by an Act of Parliament 1664 for encouraging of Coynage, the charge of Coynage is defrayed by an Imposition on Brandy, and nothing paid by the bringer in of the *Bullion*, so that now the Merchant receives 62 Shillings for every pound *Troy* of *Bullion*.

The pound weight, or 12 Ounces *Troy* of Gold, is divided into 24 parts, which are called Carrats, so that each Carrat is 10 penny weight *Troy*, or half an Ounce; and this Carrat is divided into four parts, which are called Carrat Grains, so that the Carrat Grain is two penny weight and a half, or sixty ordinary Grains, and the Carrat Grain is divided into divers parts. The Standard of Crown Gold is 22 Carrats of fine Gold, and two Carrats of Allay in the pound weight *Troy*. The Allay of some Gold Coyne is all Silver, as the *Guinea* Gold, and some all Copper, which renders the Gold Coyne, some more white, some more yellow.

In *England* at present the pound weight *Troy* of Gold is cut into 44 parts and a half, each part is to pass for Twenty Shillings, and the half part for Ten Shillings; there are also Coyned some Pieces of Forty Shillings, and some of 100 Shillings, which hold proportionably in weight and fineness to the Twenty Shilling piece.

The *English* Gold was Coyned at 44 *l.* 10 *s.* the pound *Troy*, whereof Fifteen Shillings were taken by the King for his Seignorage



rage and charge of Coynage; and then the Merchant for a Pound Gold received but 43 l. 15 s. whereas now he receives since the said Act of Parliament 44 l. 10 s.

The Standard of Sterling Silver in England is Eleven Ounces and Two Penny weight of Fine Silver, and 18 Penny weight of Allay of Copper out of the Fire, and so proportionably; so that 12 Ounces of pure Silver, without any allay, is worth 3 l. 4 s. 6 d. and an Ounce is worth 5 s. 4 d. 1 ob. but with allay is worth but 3 l. and the Ounce 5 s.

The Spanish, French and Flemish Gold is of equal fineness with the English.

The English silver Money hath less Allay than the French or Dutch.

The Moneyers divide the Pound weight into 12 Ounces Troy.

The	{	Ounce	}	into	{	20 Pen. W.
		Pen. weight				24 Grains.
		Grain				20 Mites.
		Mite				24 Droites.
		Droite				20 Perits.
		Perit				24 Blanks.

The proportion of Gold to Silver in England, is as 1 to 14 and about  $\frac{1}{3}$ , that is to say, one Ounce of Gold is worth in silver 14 Ounces, and about  $\frac{1}{3}$  or 3 l. 14 s. 2 d. of English Money.

That the English Coin may want neither the purity nor the weight required, it was most

most wisely and carefully provided, that once every year the *Chief Officers* of the *Mint* should appear before the *Lords of the Council* in the *Star Chamber* at *Westminster*, with some *Pieces* of all sorts of *Moneys* coined the foregoing year; taken at adventure out of the *Mint*, and kept under several *Locks* by several persons till that appearance, and then by a *Jury* of 24 able *Goldsmiths* in the presence of the said *Lords*, every *Piece* is most exactly assayed and weighed.

Since the happy Restauration of His Majesty now reigning, the coining or stamping of Money by *Hammers* hath been laid aside, and all stamped by a *Mill* or *Screw*; whereby it is come to pass, that our *Coins* for neatness, gracefulness, and security from counterfeiting, do surpass all the most excellent *Coins*, not only of the *Romans*, but of all the *Modern Nations* in the *World*.

*Weights  
and  
Measures.*

For *Weights* and *Measures* at present used in *England*, there are very many excellent *Statutes* and *Ordinances*, and abundance of care taken by our *Ancestors* to prevent all cheating and deceit therein.

By the 27th Chapter of *Magna Charta* the *Weights* and *Measures* ought to be the same over all *England*, and those to be according to the *Kings Standards* of *Weights* and *Measures* kept in the *Exchequer* by a special *Officer* of His *House*, called the *Clerk* or *Comptroler* of the *Market*.

Of *Weights* there are two sorts used at present throughout all *England*, viz. *Troy*  
*Weights*.

*WWeight and Avoirdupois.* In *Troy weight*, 24 Grains of Wheat make a Penny *WWeight* Sterling, 20 Penny weight make an Ounce, 12 Ounces make a Pound; so there are 480 Grains in the Ounce, and 5760 Grains in the Pound.

By this Weight are weighed *Pearls, Precious Stones, Gold, Silver, Bread*, and all manner of *Corn and Grain*; and this Weight the *Apothecaries* do or ought to use, though by other Divisions and Denominations: their least measure is a *Grain*.

20 Grains	} make	(a Scruple,	} markt	(3
3 Scruples		(a Drach,		3
8 Drachmes		(an Ounce,		3
12 Ounces		(a Pound,		16

*Au ir du pois* hath 16 Ounces to the pound, but then the Ounce *Avoir du pois* is lighter then the Ounce *Troy* by 42 Grains in 480, that is near a 12th part; so that the *Avoir du pois* Ounce containeth but 438 Grains, and is as 73 to 80 that is 73 Ounces *Troy* is as much as 80 Ounces *Avoir du pois*, and 60 pound *Avoir du pois* is equal to 73 pounds *Troy*, and 14 Ounces *Troy* and an half, and the tenth part of a *Troy* Ounce make 16 Ounces *Avoir du pois*.

By this Weight are weighed in England all *Grocery Ware, Fleesh, Butter, Cheese, Iron, Hemp, Flax, Tallow, Wax, Lead, Steel*, also all things whereof comes waste; and therefore 112 l. *Avoir du pois* is called a Hundred weight, and 56 l. Half a Hundred, and

## The present State

and 28 *l.* a Quarter of a Hundred, or a Tod. Eight Pounds *Avoidupois* amongst the Butchers is called a Stone.

Note, That when Wheat is at 5 *s.* the Bushel, then the Penny Wheaten Loaf is by Statute to weigh 11 Ounces Troy, and 3 Half Penny Wheaten Loaves to weigh as much, and the Household Penny Loaf to weigh 14 Troy Ounces and two third parts of an Ounce, and so more or less proportionably.

Note also, That here, as in other Countries, Silk-men use a Weight called *Venice* Ounce, which is 13 Penny-weight and 12 Grains; so that 12 Ounces *Venice* is but 8 Ounces, 4 Penny Troy, and 9 Ounces *Avoidupois*: but of this there is no Standard, nor doth the Magistrate allow of it.

## Measures.

All Measures in England are either *Applicative* or *Receptive*.

The smallest *Mensura Applicativa*, or applicative measure is a Barly Corn, whereof 3 in length make a fingers breadth or Inch, 4 Inches make a Handful, 3 Handful a Foot, 1 Foot and a half makes a Cubit, 2 Cubits a Yard, 1 Yard and a quarter makes an Ell, 5 Foot make a Geometrical Pace, 6 Foot a Fathom, 16 Foot and a half make a Perch, Pole, or Rod, 40 Perch make a Furlong, 8 Furlongs, or 320 Perch make an English Mile, which according to the Statute of 11 H. 7. ought to be 1760 Yards, or 5280 Foot, that is 280 Foot more than the Italian Mile; 60 miles, or more exactly 69 English miles and a half make a Degree, and 360 Degrees, or 25020 Miles compass the whole Globe of the Earth.

For



For measuring of Land in England, 40 Perch in length and 4 in breadth make an Acre of Land (so called from the German word *Acker*, and that from the Latine *Ager*) 30 Acres ordinarily make a Tard-Land, and one Hundred Acres are accounted a Hide of Land; but in this and also in some Weights and other Measures, the Custome of the place is otherwise, yet must be regarded.

In France about Paris 12 inches make a foot, 22 foot make a Perch, and 100 Perches make an Arpent.

*Mensura receptanz*, or the Receptive Measures, are two-fold, first of Liquid, or Moist things, secondly of Dry things.

About a pound *Avoirdupois* makes the ordinary smallest Receptive measure, called a Pint, 2 Pints make a Quart, 2 Quarts a Pottle, 2 Pottles a Gallon, 8 Gallons a Firkin of Ale: 2 such Firkins make a Kilderkin, and 2 Kilderkins or 32 Gallons make a Barrel of Ale, 9 Gallons a Firkin of Beer, 2 such Firkins or 18 Gallons make a Kilderkin, 2 such Kilderkins or 36 Gallons make a Barrel of Beer, 1 Barrel & a half, or 54 Gallons make a Hogshead; 2 Hogsheads make a Pipe or Butt, and 2 Pipes a Tun, consisting of 1728 Pints or Pounds. A Barrel of Butter or Soap is the same with a Barrel of Ale.

The English Wine Measures are smaller than those of Ale and Beer, and hold proportion as 4 to 5; so that 4 Gallons of Beer Measure are 5 Gallons of Wine Measure, and each Gallon of Wine is 8 pounds Troy weight. Of these Gallons, a Rundlet of Wine holds 18, Half a Hogshead 31 Gallons and

## The present State

and a half, a Tierce of Wine holds 42 Gallons,, a Hoghead 63 Gallons, a Punchion 84 Gallons, a Pipe or Butt holds 126, and a Tun 252 Gallons, or 2016 Pints.

To measure dry things, as *Corn* or *Grain*, there is first the Gallon, which is bigger than the *Wine* Gallon, and less than the *Ale* or *Beer* Gallon, and is in proportion to them as 33 to 28 and 35, and is counted 8 pounds *Troy* weight. Two of these Gallons make a *Peck*, 4 *Pecks* a *Bushel*, 4 *Bushels* the *Comb* or *Curnock*, 2 *Curnocks* make a *Quarter*, and 10 *Quarters* a *Last* or *Weigh*, which contains 5120 Pints, and about so many Pounds; so that in a Garrison of 5000 men, allowing each but a pound of Bread *per diem*, they will consume near a *Last* or 80 *Bushels* every day, and 250 Men in a Ship of War will drink a *Tun* of *Beer* in two dayes, allowing each man but his *Pottle* *per diem*.

## Buildings.

Churches throughout all *England*, and all publick *Edifices*, are generally of *Solid Stone*, covered with *Lead*; *Cathedral* and *Collegiate Churches* every where ample and magnificent; and the Churches in *Market-Towns* and *Opulent Villages* spacious and solid enough, beautified either with very high *Pyramids*, or *Steeples*, or at least with stately high *Towers*. Houses in *Cities*, that were heretofore usually of *Wood*, are now built of good *Stone* or *Brick*, and covered with *Slate* or *Tile*; the Rooms within formerly *mainscotied*, are now hung with *Tapistry*, or other convenient *Stuffe*; and all *Cieled* with *Plaister*, excellent against the  
rage

rage of Fire, against the Cold, and to hinder the passage of all dust and noise.

The Modern Buildings have been far more slight, and of less continuance than the Antient.

The houses of the Nobles and Rich are abundantly furnisht with *Pewter, Brass, Fine Linnen, and Plate*. The mean Mechanics and ordinary Husbandmen want not *Silver Spoons*, or some *Silver plate* in their houses.

The *Windows* every where glazed, not made of *Paper* or *Wood*, as is usual in *Italy* and *Spain*.

*Chimnies* in most places, no *Stoves*, although the far more Southern parts of *Germany* can hardly subsist in the Winter without them.

## CHAP. II.

*Of the Inhabitants, and therein of their Law, Religion, Manners, and Punishments; of their Number, Language, Stature, Dyet, Attire, Recreations, Names, and Surnames; of their Computation and manner of Numbring.*

**E**ngland hath been posselt by five several *Inhabitants*, and coveted by many more, and no wonder so fair and rich a Lady should have

have many Lovers, it being a Country (as was said of the Tree in the midst of *Paradise*) good for food, pleasant to the eyes, and to be desired; whereas the *High-Lands* of *Scotland*, *Wales*, *Biscay*, *Switzerland*, and other like Countries, continue still in the possession of their *Aborigines*, of the first that laid claim unto them, none since judging it worth their pains to dispossess them.

The first Inhabitants of *England* are believed to be the *Britains*, descended from the *Gauls*, whose language was once almost the same; subdued afterward by the *Romans*: who, by reason of their troubles nearer home were constrained to abandon this Country about 400 years after Christ: whereupon the *Picts* Inhabitants of *Scotland*, invading the *Britains*: they call to their aid the *Saxons*, who chasing away the *Picts*, soon made themselves Masters of the *Britains*: but these not able to endure the heavy yoke of the *Saxons*, after many Battels and Attempts to recover their lost Liberties and Country, retired, or were driven some of them into *Britain* in *France*, from whence some think they first came; but most of them into the two utmost *Western* barren, and *Mountainous* parts of this Country, called afterwards by the *Saxons* *Walishland*, in stead of *Gaulishland*, as the *Germans* still call *Italy* *Walishland*, because inhabited by the *Cisalpine Gauls*; and the *French* call our Countrey of *Britains*, *Le pays de Gales*.

The *Saxons* solely possess of all the best part of this *Isle*, were for a long time infest-



ed, and for some time almost subdued by the Danes, and afterwards wholly by the Normans, who drave not out the Saxons, but mixed with them; so that the English blood at this day is a mixture chiefly of Norman and Saxon, not without a tincture of Danish, Romish and British Blood.

The English, according to several Matters and parts of the Kingdom; are governed by several Laws, viz, Common Law, Statute Law, Civil Law, Canon Law, Forest Law, and Martial Law; besides particular Customs and By-Laws: Of all which in brief, intending in a Treatise apart to speak more largely of them in the Particular Government of England Ecclesiastique, Civil and Military, together with all the Courts and Officers thereto belonging.

Their Laws.

The Common Law of England is the Common Customs of the Kingdome, which have by length of time obtained the force of Laws: It is called *Lex non scripta* (not but that we have them written in the old Norman Dialect, which being no where vulgarly used, varies no more than the Latin) but, because it cannot be made by Charter or by Parliament; for those are alwayes matters of Record; whereas Customs are onely matters of Fact, and are no where but in the Memory of the People; and of all Laws must be the best for the English: for the Written Laws made in England by Kings or Privy-Councils, as antiently, or by Parliaments, as of latertimes; are imposed upon the Subject

Common Law.

jest before any probation or trial, whether they are beneficial to the Nation, or agreeable to the Nature of the People; but Customs bind not the People till they have been tryed and approved time out of mind; during which time no inconvenience arising to hinder, those Customs became Laws; and therefore, when our Parliaments have altered any Fundamental points of our Common Law, (as sometimes hath been done) those alterations have been by experience found so inconvenient, that the same Law by succeeding Parliaments hath soon been restored. This Common-Law is the Quintessence of the Customary Law of the *Mercians*, prevailing before the Conquest in the Middle Counties of *England*, called the Kingdom of *Mercia*, and of the *Saxons* amongst the West and South parts, and of the *Danes* amongst the *East-Angles*, all first reduced into one body by King *Edward the Elder*, about the year 900; which for some time almost lost, were revived by the good King *Edward the Confessor*, and by Posterity named his Laws. To these the Conqueror added some of the good Customs of *Normandy*, and then his Successor King *Edward the First* having in his younger years given himself satisfaction in the glory of Arms, bent himself (like another *Justinian*) to endow his Estate with divers notable Fundamental Laws, ever since practised in this Nation. The excellent conveniency and conaturalness of the Common Law of *England* to the temper of English Men, is such, that the serious consideration thereof induced  
King

King James in a Solemn Speech to prefer it as to this Nation, before the Law of Moses.

Where the *Common Law* is silent, there we have excellent *Statute-Laws*, made by the several Kings of *England*, by and with the Advice and Consent of all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and with the Consent of all the Commons of *England*, by their Representatives in Parliament; whereunto the *English* easily submit, as made at their own earnest desire and request.

Where *Common* and *Statute-Law* take no Cognizance, use is made of that Law of Laws called the *Civil Law*; wherein is to be had what all the Wisest and Noblest Men of the most flourishing and puissant State that ever was in the World, could in the space of many hundred years by their own Wisdom or Reason devise, or from any other People learn: so that this Law may be lookt on as the Product of the Common Reason of all Mankind, and fitted for the Interest and Welfare not of one Nation onely; but contemplating and taking care for the general affairs of all People. Of this Law use is made in all Ecclesiastical Courts of Bishops, Arch Deacons, Vicars-General, Chancellours, and Commissaries, when ever Cognizance is taken of VVills and Testaments, of Tythes, Oblations, Mortuaries, of Matrimony, Divorce, Adultery, Incest, Fornication, Chastity attempted; Of Sacred Orders, Institutions to Church-Livings,

*Living*s, Celebration of Divine Offices; Reparation of Churches, Dilapidations, Procurations; of Heresie, Apostasie, Atheisme, Schisme, Simony, Blasphemy, &c. So of this Law is made use in the Court of Admiralty, in all affairs immediately relating to the Royal Fleets, to all other Vessels of Trade, and to their Owners, to Mariners, to Commanders at Sea, to Reprizals, to Pyracies, to Merchants Affairs, to all Contracts made at Sea or beyond Sea, in the way of Marine Trade or Commerce, to all matters touching VVrecks, *Florsam*, *Fetsam*, *Lagam*, Marine Waifs, Deodands, &c. Moreover use is made of the Civil Law in the Court of the Earl Marshal, taking Cognizance of Crimes perpetrated out of *England*, of Contracts made in Foreign parts; of Affairs of War within and without *England*; of Controversies about Nobility and Gentry, or bearing of Coats of Arms; of Precedency, &c. Of this Law much use is made in Treaties with Foreign Potentates, where many points are to be determined and concluded, according to the direction of this most excellent and generally approved Law; and for this cause Foreign Princes take especial care to choose such persons for their Embassadors as are skilled in the Civil Law, and this Policy was heretofore duly observed by our English Princes with very good success. Lastly, the two Universities of *England* serve themselves of the Civil Law, for by their Priviledges no Student is to be sued at *Common-Law*, but in the Vicechancellours Court



Court for Debts, Accounts, Injuries;  
*&c.*

The Canons of many Antient General Councils, of many National and Provincial English Synods, besides divers Decrees of the Bishops of Rome, and Judgements of Antient Fathers had been received by the Church of England, and incorporated into the Body of the Canon-Law: by which she did ever proceed in the exercise of her Jurisdiction, and doth still by virtue of the Statute 25 Hen. 8. so far as the said Canons and Constitutions are not repugnant to the Holy Scriptures, to the Kings Prerogative, or the Laws, Statutes, and Customes of this Realm; and those are called the Kings Ecclesiastical Laws, which have several proceedings, and several ends from the Temporal Laws; these inflicting punishment upon the Body, Lands, and Goods, and to punish the outward Man; but those *pro salute animæ*, to reform the inward Man; both joyning in this, to have the whole man outwardly and inwardly reformed.

Canon-  
 Law.

The Forest Laws are peculiar Laws, different from the Common Law of England. Forests in England are exceeding antient, and before the making of *Charta de Forestis*, Offences committed therein were punished at the pleasure of the King, in so sharp and grievous a manner (as still in Germany) that both Nobles and Commons did suffer many horrible inconveni-

Forest-  
 Laws.

ences and oppressions, and even in that Charter were some hard Articles, which the Clemency of gracious Kings have since by Statute thought fit to alter. *Per Assisas Forestæ* in the time of Edward 3. *voluntas reputabitur pro facto*; so that if a man be taken hunting a Deer, he may be arrested as if he had taken a Deer. The Forester may take and arrest a man, if he be taken either at *Dog-draw*, *Stable-stand*, *Back-bear*, or *Bloody-hand*; for in these four a man is said to be taken with the manner, though three of them may be but presumptions.

**Martial Law.**

*Lex Castrensis Anglicana*, Is that Law that dependeth upon the Kings Will and Pleasure, or his Lieutenant in time of actual War; for although in time of Peace the King for the more equal temper of Laws towards all his Subjects, makes no Laws but by the consent of the Three Estates in Parliament: yet in times of War, by reason of great dangers arising suddenly and unexpectedly upon small occasions, he useth absolute Power, in so much as his word goeth for a Law. Martial Law extends onely to Soldiers and Mariners, and is not to be put in practice in times of Peace, but onely in times of War, and then and there where the Kings Army is on foot.

**Peculiar and By-Laws.**

By the Kings Royal Charter granted to divers Cities of England, the Magistrates have a Power to make such Laws as may be beneficial for the Citizens, and not repugnant

stant to the Laws of the Land; and these are binding only to the Inhabitants of the place, unless such Laws are for a general good, or against a general inconvenience; for then they bind Strangers.

Because Humane Laws can promote no other good, nor prevent any other evil, but what is open to publick cognizance, it is very necessary for the Society of Mankind, and it is the great Wisdom of God so to ordain, That by Religion a Tribunal should be erected in every Mans Soul, to make him eschew evil and do good, when no humane Law can take notice of either. Religion

Of all Religions in the World, antiently only the Jews worshipt the true God in the true manner.

The Jews Religion in process of time by Traditions and Superstitions much corrupted, was partly abrogated, and the rest reformed, refined, and sublimated by our Saviour Christ, and since called the *Christian Religion*; which was planted in England, *Tempore ut scimus* (saith *Gildas*) *summo Tiberii Caesaris*, which by computation will fall to be five years before St. Peter came to Rome, and about 5 years after the death of Christ.

It is also affirmed by antient and Modern Grave Authors expressly, that in the 12th year of the Emperour Nero, St. Peter Preached here, baptized many, and ordained Bishops, Priests, and Deacons: That immediately after St. Stephen's death and the Jews dispersion, *Joseph of Arima-*

shed with 12 others here Preacht and died :  
 That the first Fabrick of a Christian Church  
 or Temple in all the World, was at *Glasten-*  
*bury* in *Somersetshire*, 31 years after Christs  
 death, And that *St. Paul* was permitted to  
 Preach here, before he was suffered so to do  
 at *Rome*. Afterwards *Anno* 180 the Chri-  
 stian Faith was here first professed by pub-  
 lick Authority under King *Lucius* the first  
 Chrillian King in the World; and with  
 Christianity no doubt came in the Episco-  
 pal Government, as may be seen in the Ca-  
 talogue of *British Bishops*, and it is certain  
 that at the Council of *Arles Anno* 347. there  
 were three British Arch-bishops, viz. of  
*London*, *York*, and *Caerleon*; whereof the  
 first had for his Province under him the  
*South*, the second all the *North*, and the  
 third all beyond *Severn*, or the *West* part of  
 this Island as afore-mentioned. Under  
 these three Archbishops there were reckon-  
 ed about that Age 28 Bishops, all which did  
 observe the Customs and Orders of the  
 Greek or Eastern Churches, and particu-  
 larly that of *Easter*, different from the Cu-  
 stom of the Latin or Western Churches:  
 nor did they acknowledge *Rome* to be the  
 Mother Church of the *Britannick Church*.  
*Britain* was then a Patriarchal Jurisdiction  
 in substance, though perhaps not in  
 name, and so continued untill about the  
 year 596. when *Austin* the Monk assisted  
 by the fraud of 40 other Monks, and by the  
 Power of the then Heathen *Anglo-Saxons*  
 (who had long before driven the Britains  
 into *Wales*) constrained the British Bishops



to submit themselves to the Bishop of Rome, after which, by the Convenience or Condescensions of the successive *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings, this Church was in some things subjected to the Bishop of Rome as its Patriarch or Primate; until *Henry* the Eighth by his Royal Authority (as he and all other Kings might remove their Chancellors or other Officers, and dispose of their Offices to others) did remove the Primacy or Metropolitanship from the See of *Rome* to the See of *Canterbury*; as being far more agreeable to Civil Policy and Prudence; that such a high Power should be placed rather in a Subject of our own Nation, than in a Sovereign Prince (for so is the Pope over several Territories in *Italy*) and he far remote beyond the Seas: VVhich ejection of the Popes Authority was not done, as in other Nations by Popular Fury and Faction, but by the mature deliberate Counsel of Godly and Learned Divines assembled in Convocation, with the express Authority of the King, and ratified by the Three States in Parliament.

The minds of English Christians thus delivered from the Spiritual Tyranny of the Bishop of Rome, and the Dignity of English Kings from the Spiritual Slavery under him, the King and Clergy took this occasion to reform the many abuses and errors crept into the Church in length of time by the great negligence and corruption of Governours; wherein the wisdom of the English Reformers is to be admired to all Posterity: which was briefly thus:

First, Care was taken lest that (as it oft happens in indiscreet purges, and where ever the People only hath been the Reformer) the good should be taken away with the bad; Care was taken to retain all that could lawfully or conveniently be retained in the Romish Liturgy or Masse-book; in their Ceremonial and Canons, to take out all the Gold, and to leave only the Drosse, and this according to the Example of our Lord and Saviour *Jesus Christ*, who in his Reformation of the Jewish Religion, that the Jews might be the less offended, and more easily won, thought fit to retain divers old Elements; as their *Washings* he converted into the Sacrament of *Baptisme*, and so their Custom of *Bread & Wine* in their *Passover* he turned into the other Christian *Sacrament*, &c. In a word it was resolved not to separate farther from the Church of *Rome* in Doctrine or Discipline than that Church had separated from what she was in her purest Times. For Doctrine, they embraced that excellent Counsel of the Prophet, *Stare super vias antiquas & videte quanam sit via recta & ambulate in ea*; they made a stand, and took a view of the purest Primitive Christian Times, and thence saw which was the right way, and followed that. For the Discipline of this Reformed Church; they considered what it was in the purest times of the first good Christian Emperours, for the times of Persecution (before Temporal Princes embraced the Christian Faith) as they were most excellent Times for Doctrine and Manners; so very improper

improper and unfit for a Pattern or Example of outward Government and Policy. And had this Justice, Prudence and Divine Policy been used in our neighbouring Reformed Churches, doubtless they had seen a farr more plentiful Harvest.

The Doctrine of the Church of *England* is contained in the 39 Articles, and the Book of Homilies.

The Worship and Discipline is seen in the Liturgie and Book of Canons, by all which it will appear to impartial foreign eyes, that the Church of *England* may war- rantably be said to be the most exact and perfect Patern of all the Reformed Churches in the World : and whosoever shall be so happy as to be a true Son of that Church, must confess that it is the most incorrupt, humble, innocent, learned ; the most Primitive, most Decent, and Regular Church in *Christendome* ; that her Doctrine is built upon the Prophets and Apostles, according to the explication of the Antient Fathers ; the Government truly Apostolical, and in all essential parts thereof, of Divine Institution ; the Liturgie an extract of the best Primitive Forms ; the Ceremonies few but necessary, and such as tend only to Decency and increase of Piety : That she holds the whole truly Catholick Foundation according to the Scripture and the four first General Councils, that she adheres closely to Tradition truly Universal, that is, doth willingly receive *quod ab omnibus, quod ubique, quod semper receptum fuit* ; which is the Old Rule of Catholicisme :

## The present State

so that none can say more truly with Ter-  
tullian than the English, *In ea regula ince-  
dimus quam Ecclesia ab Apostolis Apostoli a  
Christo, Christus a Deo accepit*. Search all  
the Religions in the World, none will be  
found more consonant to Gods VVord for  
Doctrine, nor to the Primitive Example  
for Government. None will be found that  
ascribes more to God, or that constitutes  
more firm Charity amongst Men; none  
will be found so excellent not only in the  
Community as Christian, but also in the  
special Notion as Reformed, for it keepeth  
the middle way between the Pomp of Su-  
perstitious Tyranny, and the meanness of  
Fanatick Anarchy.

In two Points the Church of England is  
truly Transcendent; First, It hath the  
Grand Mark of the true Church, which  
most European Churches seem to want,  
and that is Charity towards other Chur-  
ches; for it doth not so engross Heaven to  
its own Professors, as to damn all others to  
Hell. Secondly, It is the great glory of  
the English Protestant Church, that it ne-  
ver resisted Authority, nor engaged in Re-  
bellion; a Praise that makes much to her  
advantage in the minds of all those who  
have read or heard of the dismal and de-  
villish effects of the Holy League in France,  
by Papists; of the Holy Covenant in Scot-  
land, by Puritans; and of the late Solemn  
League and Covenant in England by Pres-  
byterians.

As for the Scandal begotten by the late  
Troubles and Murder of the late King;  
which



which some of the *Romish* endeavour to throw upon the English Religion; it is sufficiently known, that not one person that was a known Favourer and Practiser of that Religion by Law establish'd in *England*, was either a beginner or active Prosecutor of that Rebellion, or any way an Abettor of that horrid Murther; for that our Religion neither gives such Rules, nor ever did set such Examples: nor indeed can that be truly said to be an act either of the Parliament or People of *England*, but only of a few wretched Miscreants Sons of *Be-lial*, that had no fear of God before their eyes.

About the year 1635 or 1636 the Church of *England*, as well as the State, seem'd to be in her full Stature of Glory; shining in Transcendent Empyrean Lustre and Purity of Evangelical Truth: Her Religious Performances, Her Holy Offices, ordered and regulated agreeably to the expedient of such Sacred Actions; Her Discipline-Model suitable to the Apostolick Form; the Set and Spirit of Her Holy Tribe renowned for Piety and Learning; and these all in so Supereminent a Degree that no Church on this side the Apostolick can hardly, or ever could compare with her in any one. And in this Felicity she might probably have continued; had she not been disturbed by a Generation of Hypocritical or at least blind Zealots; whose Predecessors in Queen *Elizabeth's* time began to oppose that excellent begun Reformation, and then to contrive the Alteration of Government;

vernment; beginning first very low at Caps and Hoods, Surplices, and Episcopal Habits; but these flew higher, proceeding at length to the height of all Impiety; subverted even Liturgy, Episcopacy, and Monarchy it self: all which our Most Gracious King upon his Restauration hath most wisely and piously restored, after the example of that good King *Hezekiah*, 2 *Chr.* 29. 2, 3. Since which we are able to render this joyful account of the Religion and Church of *England*, viz. That there is nothing wanting in order to Salvation: We have the Word of God, the Faith of the Apostles, the Creeds of the Primitive Church, the Articles of the Four First General Councils, a Holy Liturgie, Excellent Prayers, Due Administration of the Sacraments, the Ten Commandments, the Sermons of Christ, and all the Precepts and Counsels of the Gospel. We teach Faith and Repentance, and the Necessity of Good Works, and strictly exact the severity of a Holy Life. We live in Obedience to God, ready to part with all for his Sake; We honour His Most Holy Name; VVe worship Him at the mention of His Name; we confess his Attributes; we have Places, Times, Persons, and Revenues, Consecrated and set apart for the Service and VVorship of our Great God Creatour of Heaven and Earth; we honour His Vicegerent the King, holding it damnable to use any other VVeapons against him or his Army but Prayers and Tears: we hold a charitable respect toward all Christians: we confess

our

our sins to God and to our Brethren, whom we have offended, and to Gods Ministers the Priests, in Cases of Scandal or of a troubled Conscience; and they duly absolve the Penitent Soul. VVe have an uninterrupted succession of Reverend, Learned, and Pious Bishops, who Ordain Priests and Deacons, Consecrate Churches, Confirm the Baptized at a due age, Bless the People, Intercede for them, Visit oft their respective Diocesses; taking care of all Churches, that they be served with as good and able Pastors as the small Maintenance can invite; they defend the Church Liberties, confer Institutions, inflict Ecclesiastical Censures, dispence in certain Cases, keep Hospitality, as St. Paul admonisheth, and Preach as oft as necessity requireth. *Hodie enim neque Concionatorum paucitas uti olim, neque infidelium multitudo hoc exigere videtur.* For now neither that scarcity of Preachers which was amongst the Primitive Christians, nor multitude of Heathens which dwelt among them doth seem to require it, but rather that like good Pilots who sitting still at the Helme (while others labour and toyle at the Ropes and Sayles) they should make it their whole business (by considering the VVinds and Tides, the Rocks and Shelves, the Seaons and Climats) that the Ship may keep her right course, and be safely brought to her desired Haven; for, it hath been unluckily observed, that as a Ship is then in most danger when the Pilot shall quit the Helme to pull at a Rope, so those

Diocesses

Diocesses have commonly been *VVorst* Governed, whose Bishops have been most Bookish, and most frequent in the *Pulpit*.

Ever since the beginning of our Reformation, there are some few Families in several parts of *England*, have persisted in the Romish Religion, and are usually called *Papists* from *Papa*, the old usual name of the Bishop of *Rome*. Against these there are divers severe Laws still in force, but their number being not considerable, nor their Loyalty of later years questionable, those Laws are more rarely put in execution: besides the Clemency and gentle usage shewn them here, begets in *Romish* States and Potentates abroad the like gentle treatment of their Protestant Subjects, and of the English living within their Dominions.

As for those other Perswasions, whose Professors are commonly called *Presbyterians*, *Independents*, *Anabaptists*, *Quakers*, *Fifth-Monarchy-Men*, *Ranters*, *Adamicites*, *Antinomians*, *Sabbatarians*, *Perfectionists*, *Family of Love*, and the rest of those Mushrooms of *Christianity*, as most of them sprang up suddenly in the late unhappy night of Confusion, so it is to be presumed that they may in a short time vanish in this blessed day of Order; and therefore not worthy to be described here as Religions professed in *England*: for as the State of *England* doth account them no other Members then the *Pudenda* of the Nation, and are ashamed of them, *Quip-*



pe ubi cætera Membra moventur ad arbitrium hominis, hæc sola tam turbida, inordinata & effrenata sunt ut præter & contra voluntatem commoveri solent; so neither doth the Church of England look upon those Professors as Sons but Bastards: or make account of any other interest in them: then a man makes of those Vermin which breed out of his excrementitious sweat, or those *Ascarides* which come sometimes in his most uncleanly parts. Touching the Jews which by the late Usurper were admitted at London, and since continued by the bare permission of the King, and suffered to hire a Private House wherein to hold their Synagogue; they are not considerable either for Number, making not above 30 or 40 Families, nor for their VVealth or Abilities, being for the most part Poor and Ignorant.

As some years before the late Troubles, *Their* no People of any Kingdom in the world *Man-* enjoyed more freedom from Slavery and *ners,* Taxes, so generally none were freer from evil tempers and humors: none more devoutly religious, willingly obedient to the Laws, truly Loyal to the King, lovingly hospitable to Neighbours, ambitiously civil to Strangers, or more liberally charitable to the Needy.

No Kingdom could shew a more valiant prudent Nobility, a more Learned Pious Clergy, or a more contented loyal Commonalty.

The Men were generally honest, the *Wives*

## The present State

*Wives and Women chaste and modest, Parents loving, Children obedient, Husbands kind, Masters gentle, and Servants faithful.*

In a word, the *English* were then according to their *Native Tempers*, the best *Neighbours*, best *Friends*, best *Subjects*, and the best *Christians* in the world.

Amongst these excellent *Tempers*, amongst this goodly *Wheat*, whilst men slept the *Enemy* came and sowed *Tares*, there sprang up of later years a sort of People *sowre, sullen, suspicious, querulous, censorious, peevish, envious, reserved, narrow-beated, close-fisted; self-conceited, ignorant, stiff-necked, Children of Belial*, (according to the genuine signification of the word) ever prone to despise *Dominion*, to speak evil of *Dignities*, to gain-say *Order, Rule, and Authority*; who have accounted it their honour to contend with *Kings and Governors*, and to disquiet the *Peace of Kingdoms*; whom no *deserts*, no *clemency* could ever oblige, neither *Oaths* or *Promises* bind, breathing nothing but *sedition* and *calumnies* against the established *Government*, aspiring without measure, railing without reason, and making their own *wild fancies* the *Square and Rule* of their *Consciences*; hating, despising or disrespecting the *Nobility, Gentry and Superior Clergy, &c.*

These lurking in all quarters of *England*, had at length with their pestilential breath infected some of the worse natured  
and

and worse nurtur'd Gentry, divers of the  
inferiour Clergy, most of the Tradesmen,  
and very many of the Peasantry, and pre-  
vailed so far, as not only to spoil the best  
governed State, and ruin the purest and  
most flourishing Church in *Christendome*,  
but also to corrupt the *minds*, the *humors*,  
and very *natures* of so many English; that  
notwithstanding the late happy Restaura-  
tion of the King and Bishops, the incessant  
joynt endeavours and studies of all our  
Governours to reduce this people to their  
*pristine* happiness, yet no man now living  
can reasonably hope to see in his time the  
like blessed dayes again; without a tran-  
splantation of all those Sons of *Belial* (as  
King *James* in his grave Testament to his  
Son did intimate) without an utter extir-  
pation of those Tares, which yet the Cle-  
mency and meekness of the Protestant Re-  
ligion seems to forbid; unless they are such  
who believe themselves obliged in Consci-  
ence to take all opportunities, occasions and  
advantages to extirpate and destroy the  
present Church Government by Law esta-  
blisht in *England*, and in pursuance of the  
same to venture their Lives and Estates,  
and constantly to continue in this Believe  
all the dayes of their lives against all oppo-  
sition whatsoever, as the Words of their  
SOLEMN LEAGUE and CO-  
VENANT are. To such no Prince  
nor Potentate in Europe will ever in-  
dulse, so far as to suffer them to breathe  
the same Air with them: And yet such is  
the Mercy of our Gracious King, and the  
Lenity

Lenity of our Reverend Bishops, and of our two Houses of Parliament, that they have thought fit hitherto not to banish any one Person for entring into that **IMPIOUS COVENANT**, nor to exclude any of them from any Office in Church or State, who have been willing to abjure the same.

The *Nobility* and chief *Gentry* of *England* have been even by Strangers compared to the *finest Flower*, but the lower sort of common People to the *coarsest bran*; the innate good nature, joyned with the liberal education and converse with Strangers in forreign Countries, render those exceeding civill; whereas the wealth, insolence, and pride of these, and the rare converse with Strangers, have rendred them so distasteful, not only to the few Strangers who frequent *England*, but even to their own *Gentry*, that they could sometimes wish that either the Country were less plentifull, or that the Impositions were heavier; for by reason of the great abundance of *Flesh and Fish, Corn, Leather, Wooll, &c.* which the Soil of its own bounty with little labour doth produce, the *Teomanry* at their ease and almost forgetting labour, grow rich, and thereby so proud, insolent, and careless, that they neither give that humble respect and awful reverence, which in other Kingdoms is usually given to *Nobility, Gentry, and Clergy*, nor are they so industrious or so skillfull in *Manufactures* as some of our Neighbour Nations; so that in *England* it is no  
Paradox



*Paradox* to affirm, that as too much *indigency* in the inferiour sort of people doth depress the spirits and dull the minds of them, so too plentiful and wanton a fortune, causeth in them a *laziness* and *less industry*; that State commonly enjoying most peace and order and happiness, where either the moderate barrenness of the Countrey, or want of ground, or multitude of *Imposts* (as in *Holland*) do necessitate the common people to be industrious in their Callings; and so to mind their own, as not to disturb the State and Church affairs.

Moreover, of the *English* especially it hath been formerly and unhappily observed, that then it is happiest with them, when they are somewhat pressed, and in a complaining condition; according to that old *Riming Verse*.

*Anglica gens est optima fletu & postuma ridens.*

The *English* Common people antiently were, and at this day are very apt to hearken to *Prophecies*, and to create *Prodigies*; and then to interpret them according to their own extravagant conceits: to invent and then maintain any the most prodigious Opinions and Tenets in Divinity: some of the inferiour sort of late holding abominable opinions; unworthy even of men and such as in no Age were ever broacht before.

The *English* national vices were antiently *Gluttony* and the effects thereof *Lasciviousness*, (when they made four Meals

Meals in a day and most excessive *Feasting*, with great plenty of *French Wine*) when Women of *professed incontinency* were permitted to proffer their Bodies to all *Comers*, in certain places called *Stews* or *Stoves*, or *Bathing places*; because men were wont to *bath* themselves there (as still in other Countries) before they address themselves to *venereous Acts*. Moreover *Pride in Apparel*, wherein they were antiently so extravagant and foolish, so superfluous and obscene, that divers *Statutes* before our *Reformation in Religion*, and *Homilies* since, have been made against that Excess, and an English Man was wont to be pictured naked with a pair of *Taylors Sheers* in his hand, and a piece of Cloth under his arme, with verses annext, intimating, that he knew not what fashion of Clothes to have.

*Excess of drinking* was antiently more rare in England, as appears by an old Poet.

*Ecce Britannorum mos est laudabilis iste;  
Ut bibat arbitrio pocula quisque suo.*

The Danes in the time of King *Edgar* first brought it in, but it was afterward banisht hence, so that we find no antient Statute since the Conquest against it; for though the Statutes heretofore made against Excess in *Apparel* and *Dyet* are antient, yet those against *Drunkenness* are but of late date.

As the *English* returning from the Wars

in

in the *Holy Land*, brought home the foul disease of *Leprosie*, now almost extinct here, though not yet in our Neighbouring Countries: so in our Fathers days the *English* returning from the service in the *Neatherlands*, brought with them the foul Vice of *Drunkennes*, as besides other Testimonies the Term of *Carous*, from *Gar aux*, *All out*, learnt of the *High Dutch* there in the same service; so *Quasse*, &c. This Vice of late was more, though at present so much, that some persons, and those of quality may not safely be visited in an afternoon, without running the hazard of excessive drinking of *Healths* (whereby in a short time twice as much liquor is consumed as by the *Dutch*, who sip and prate) and in some places it is esteemed a piece of wit to make a man drunk; for which purpose some *swilling insipid Trencher-Buffoon* is always at hand.

However it may be truly affirmed that at present there is generally less Excess in *Drinking* (especially about *London*, since the use of *Coffee*) less Excess in *Dyet*, but principally in *Apparel* than heretofore; insomuch that the poor Tradesman is much pincht thereby; for as it is expedient for the benefit of the whole Commonwealth, that divers unnecessary and superfluous Commodities should be allowed; as *Tobacco*, *Coffee*, *Spices*, *Sugars*, *Raisins*, *Silks*, *Fine Linnen*, &c. so some less hurtful excesses (as in *Apparel*, *Diet*, *Building*, *Coaches*, *Lacqueys*, &c.)

## The present State

Sec.) must either be connived at, or much of all the Money of the Nation must lie dead and unemployed (as it now doth in the private, sullen, discontented, niggardly Non-Conformists hand) and Tradesmen must either starve or be sustained by Almes.

The Sin of Buggery brought into England by the Lombards, as appears not only by the word Bugaria, but also by Rot. Parl. 50. Ed. 3. N. 38. is now rarely practised amongst English, although sometimes discovered amongst Aliens in England, and then punished by Death without any remission.

Imprisonments, so ordinarily in Italy, are so abominable amongst English, as in H. 8. it was made High Treason, though since repealed; after which the punishment for it was to be put alive in a Caldron of Water, and there boyled to death: at present it is Felony without benefit of Clergy.

Stabbing in England is much more seldom than in Italy, the English being easie to be reconciled, to pardon and remit offences, not apt to seek revenge; the true well bred English have more of inclination to goodness, which the Greeks called *Philanthropia*, than other Nations: the Nobility and well bred Gentry delighting to be gracious and courteous to strangers; compassionate to the afflicted, and grateful to Benefactors; when their Purse or Estate not diverted by other extravagant expences, will give them leave to remember them.

The



The English according to the Climate, are of a middle temper. The Northern Saturnine, and the Southern Mercurial temper meeting in their Constitutions, render them ingenious and active, yet solid and persevering, which nourish under a suitable liberty, inspires a courage generous and lasting.

Their Ingenuity will not allow them to be excellent at the Cheat, but subject in that point rather to take than give, and supposing others as open hearted as themselves, are many times in Treaties overmatcht by them whom they overmatcht in Arms and true Valour: which hath been very eminent in all ages, and almost in all Lands, and Seas too of the whole world.

The English since the Reformation are so much given to Literature, that all sorts are generally the most knowing people in the World. They have been so much addicted to writing, and especially in their own Language, and with so much license or connivance, that according to the observation of a Learned man, there have been during our late Troubles and Confusions more good and more bad Books printed and published in the English Tongue, then in all the vulgar Languages of Europe.

For solidity of Matter, for elegance of Style and method in their Sermons, Comedies, Romances, as also in their Books of Philosophy, Physick, History, and all other solid Learning, no Nation hath surpassed the English, and few equalled them.

The

## The present State

The English, especially the *Gentry*; are so much given to *Prodigality* and *Slothfulness*, that Estates are oftner spent and sold than in any other Countrey: They thinke it a piece of frugality beneath a Gentleman to bargain before-hand, or to count afterward, for what they eat in any place though the rate be most unreasonable whereby it comes to pass, that *Cooks*, *Vintners*, *Innkeepers*, and such mean fellows enrich themselves, and begger and insult over the *Gentry*. In a word, by their *prodigality* it comes to pass, that not only those, but *Taylors*, *Dancing Masters*, and such *Trifling Fellows*, arrive to that riches and pride as to ride in their *Coaches*, keep their Summer-Houses, to be served in Plate, &c. an insolence insupportable in other well-governed Nations.

### *Punishment of Criminals.*

Because the several punishments inflicted for several Crimes are different in most Countries, and those of England much different from those of all other Countreys, a brief account of them may probably not be unacceptable to Forreigners especially.

All Crimes in England that touch the life of a Man, are either *High-Treason*, *Petit-Treason*, or *Felony*. Although some *High-Treasons* are much more heinous and odious than others; yet the punishment by Law is the same for all sorts (except for Coyning of Money) and that is that the Traitor laid upon a Hurdle or Sledge be drawn to the Gallows, there hanged by the

the Neck, presently cut down alive, his entrails to be suddenly pulled out of his Belly and burnt before the face of the Criminal, then his Head to be cut off, his Body to be divided into four parts, and lastly, that the Head and Body be hung up or impaled where the King shall command.

Besides all this, he shall forfeit all his Lands and Goods whatsoever, his Wife shall lose her Dower, his Children their Nobility, and all their Right of Inheriting him or any other Ancestor: Our Law thinking it most reasonable, that he who endeavored to destroy the King, the Breath of our Nostrils, and thereby to rend the Majesty of Government; his Body, Lands, Goods, and Posterity, should be rent, torn and destroyed. For Coining of Money, though adjudged *High-Treason*, the Punishment having been only drawing and hanging before the Statute of 25 *Ed.* 3 it remains so still.

*Petit-Treason* is either when a Servant killeth his Master or Mistriss; or a Wife killeth her Husband, or a Clergy-man his Prelate, to whom he oweth obedience; and for this Crime the punishment is to be drawn (as before) and to be hanged by the Neck till he be dead. The punishment for a Woman convicted of *High-Treason* or *Petit-Treason*, is all one; and that is to be drawn and burnt alive.

*Felonies* are all other Capital Crimes, for which antiently there were several sorts of Punishments till *H. 1.* ordained that the Punishments for all Felonies should be to  
D be

be hanged by the Neck till they are dead.

But if a Peer of the Realm commit *High-Treason*, *Petit-Treason*, or *Felony*, although his Judgement be the same with that of common persons; yet the King doth usually extend so much favor to such, as to cause them only to be beheaded with an Axe upon a Block lying on the ground, and not as in all other Countreys by a Sword kneeling or standing.

If a Criminal indicted of *Petit-Treason* or *Felony*, refuseth to answer, or to put himself upon a Legal Tryal; then for such standing Mute, and Contumacy, he is presently to undergo that horrible punishment called *Paine forte & dure*; that is to be sent back to the Prison from whence he came, and there laid in some low dark Room upon the bare ground on his back, all naked besides his privy parts, his Arms and Legs drawn with Cords fastened to the several quarters of the room; then shall be laid upon his Body Iron and Stone, so much as he may beare or more: the next day he shall have three Morsels of Barley Bread without Drink; and the third day shall have Drink of the Water next to the Prison Door, except it be running Water, without Bread; and this shall be his Dyet till he die. Which grievous kind of death some stout Fellows have sometimes chosen, that so being not tried and convicted of their Crimes, their Estates may not be forfeited to the King, but descend to their Children; nor their Blood stained.

But



But, in Case of *High-Treason*, though the Criminal stand mute, yet Judgement shall be given against him as if he had been convicted, and his Estate confiscated.

After Beheading or Hanging, the Criminals friends usually interr the Body decently where they please; onely if the Crime be very enormous, as for Murdering and Robbing any Person; then by Order, is the Criminal usually hanged by the neck till he be dead, and afterwards hanged in Chaines till the Body rot; and in some Cases his Righthand is first cut off and then hanged.

In all such *Felonies* where the Benefit of *Clergy* is allowed (as it is in many) there the Criminal is to be markt with a hot Iron with a *T.* or *M.* for *Thief* or *Manslayer* on the Left Hand, and Wandring Rogues are to be burnt on the Shoulder with an *R.*

Antiently in the time of the Saxon Christian Kings, and sometime after the coming of the Norman Kings, men were rarely put to death for any Crime, but either paid grievous Fines, or for the more enormous Crimes, to loose their Eyes or their Testicles; and so remain living Monuments of their Impieties, as punishments far worse then death; which amongst Christians is believed to be but a passage from this life to a far better, and so more a Reward then a Punishment.

For *Petit Larceny* or *Smal Theft*, that is of the value of 12. *d.* or under, the punishment antiently was sometimes by loss of an

## The present State

Ear, sometimes by Cudgeling, but since *Edm. 3.* onely by Whipping; but if such *Petit Thief* be found, by the Jury to have fled for the same, he forfeiteth all his Goods.

*Perjury*, by bearing false witness upon Oath, is punished with the Pillory called *Collistrigium*, burnt in the Fore-head with a P. his Trees growing upon his Ground to be rooted up, and his Goods confiscated.

*Forgery, Cheating, Libelling, False Weights and Measures, Fore-stalling the Market, Offences in Baking and Brewing*, are commonly punished with standing in the Pillory, and sometimes to have one or both Ears nailed to the Pillory, and cut off, or there bored through the Tongue with a hot Iron.

The Punishment for *Misprisson of High-Treason*, that is for neglecting or concealing it, is forfeiture of the profits of his Lands during life, and of all Goods, and also Imprisonment for life.

For *Striking in the Kings Court*, whereby Blood is drawn, the Punishment is, that the Criminal shall have his Right Hand stricken off in a most sad and solemn manner; as more at large may be seen in the Chapter of the Kings Court.

For striking in *Westminster-Hall* whilst the Courts of Justice are sitting, is Imprisonment during life, and forfeiture of all his Estate.

For one found in a *Præmunire*, is forfeiture of all his Estate, to be put out of the Kings

Kings Protection, and Imprisonment during the Kings pleasure.

The Punishment of *Petit Furors* at tainted of giving a Verdict contrary to Evidence wittingly is severe and terrible; they are condemned to lose the Franchise or Freedom of the Law, that is, become infamous and of no credit, incapable of being a Witness or of a Jury; their Houses, Lands, and Goods shall be seized into the Kings hands, their Houses pulled down, their Meadows ploughed up, their Trees rooted up, all their Lands layd waste, and their Bodies imprisoned.

The like Punishment is also for those who shall conspire to indict an Innocent falsely and maliciously of *Felony*.

Any Man or Woman convicted, in the Bishops Court of *Heretic*, is to be delivered over to the Secular Power, and to be burnt alive.

*Felo de se*, that is one who wittingly killeth himself; is to be buried out of *Christian* Burial with a Stake driven thorow the Corps, and to forfeit his Goods.

Drunkards, vagabonds, &c. are punished by setting their Legs in the Stocks for certain hours.

*Scolding Women* are to be seated in a *Trebuchet*, commonly called a *Cucking-stool*, perhaps from the French *Coquine*, and the *German Stul*, the Queens Chaire; placed over some deep water, into which they are let down and plunged under water thrice, to cool their choller and heat.

## The present State

Other misdemeanors are commonly punished with Imprisonments or Fines, and sometimes with both.

As for breaking on the Wheel and other like Torturing Deaths, common in other Christian Countries, the English look upon them as too cruel for Christian Professors to use.

For putting any to the Rack, (unless perhaps in some Cases of *High-Treason*) it is by the English believed to favor of too much slavishness; besides they contemning and despising death, and yet not enduring Torture, will sooner acknowledge themselves guilty of any the foulest Crime whatsoever, then be put to the Rack; and the People not accustomed to such cruelty, would be apt to pity the party tortured, and abominate the Sovereign and his Judges, for introducing such a Custom, the Jury would easily quit the Prisoner of whatever Confession should be thus extorted.

*Number  
of Inhabi-  
tants.*

To give the Reader an exact account of the number of People in *England*, will be very difficult, but a near conjecture may thus be made.

*England* contains 9725 Parishes, now allowing to each Parish one with another 80 Families, there will be 778000 Families, and to each Family 7 persons, there will be found in all Five Millions four hundred forty six thousand souls, and amongst them about one Million of fighting Men.

The



The *English Tongue* being at present *Their* much refined, exceedingly copious. expressive and significant (by reason of a liberty taken by the Natives of borrowing out of all other Languages, whatever might conduce thereunto) is (as their blood) a mixture chiefly of the *Old Saxon* (a *Dialect* of the *Teutonic*) and the *Old Norman* (a *Dialect* of the *French*) not without some favor of the *Britains*, *Romans* and *Danes* Languages.

The *Romans* possessing *England*, caused their *Tongue*, the *Latine* once, to be generally used in this *Countrey*.

The *Saxons* succeeding, introduced their *Language* wheresoever they seated themselves.

The *Normans* afterwards getting possession of *England*, caused the *Norman* or *French* *Tongue* to be learnt at *School* by the *Saxons*, and for a long time had all *Laws*, *Pleadings*, *Sermons*, &c. in *French*.

The *Latin* *Tongue* at present is made use of in *Court Rolls*, *Records*, *Processes* of *Courts*, in *Charters*, *Commissions*, *Patents*, *Writs*, *Bonds*, and some *Statutes* are still kept in that *Language*.

The *Names* of *Shires*, *Cities*, *Towns*, and *Villages*, *Places*, and *Men*, in *England*, are generally *Saxon*, and so are most *Nouns Appellative*, and a great part of the *Verbs*.

In *French*, or rather *Norman*, are still written the *Common Laws*, and learnt by young *Students* thereof. Also some *Pleadings*.

*dings*, and all *Moots* and *Law Exercises*, are wholly *French*. Declarations upon original writs, and all records are written in *French*, some old Statutes are still in that Tongue. In Parliaments, the assent or dissent to Bills made by the King, Lords, or Commons, is in *French*. Almost all our Terms in *Hunting*, *Hawking*, *Dicing*, *Dancing*, *Singing*, &c. are still *French*.

*Stature.* The Natives of England (by reason of the *Temperate Climate*, *Mild Aire*, not rendred unequal by *High Mountains*, and unhealthy by many *Marshes*, plenty of wholesome food, and the use of Bear rather than Wine) *Pour la belle taille & le beau teint au visage*, as the *French* say, for a just handsome large proportion of Body, for clear complexions and pleasing features, do surpass all the Nations in the World. And perhaps for some of the same reasons most other Animals, as the *Horses*, *Oxen*, *Sheep*, *Swine*, *Dogs*, *Cocks*, &c. are observed by Strangers to be generally better shaped, then in any other Country of *Europe*.

*Diet.* The *English* are generally great *Flesh-eaters*, although by the nearness of the *Sea* and abundance of *Rivers* and *Fish ponds*; there is no want of *Fish*. In former times their Table was in many places covered four times a day; they had *Break-fasts*, *Dinners*, *Beverages*, and *Suppers* and every where set *Dinners* and *Suppers* untill the time of the late troubles: wherein many eminent Families being much impoverished; a Custom was taken up by some of the Nobili-

bility and Gentry, of eating a more plentiful *Dinner*, but little or no *Supper*; as on the contrary the *Romans* and *Fews* anciently, and the hotter *Climits* at this day have little or no *Dinners*, but *Set Suppers*.

The *English* are not now so much addicted to *Gluttony* and *Drunkenness* as of late years but unto *Tobacco* more.

*Feasting* also is not now so common and profuse as antiently; for although the *Feasts* at *Coronations*, at the *Installation* of *Knights* of the *Garter*, *Consecration* of *Bishops*, *Entertainments* of *Ambassadors*, the *Feasts* of the *Lord Mayor* of *London*, of the *Sergeants* at *Law*, and *Readers Feasts* in the *Innes* of *Court*, are all very sumptuous and magnificent in these times; yet compared to the *Feasts* of our *Ancestors*, seem to be but niggardly and sparing: for *Richard Earl* of *Cornwall*, Brother to *Henry 3*, had at his *Marriage Feast*, as is recorded, *Thirty thousand Dishes* of *Meat*: and *King Richard* the *Second* at a *Christmas* spent daily *26 Oxen*, *300 Sheep*, besides *Fowl* and all other *Provision* proportionably: So antiently at a *Call* of *Sergeants* at *Law*, each *Sergeant* (saith *Fortescue*) spent *Sixteen hundred Crowns* in *feasting*, which in those *dayes* was more than *1600 l.* now.

The *English* that feed not over liberally (whereto the great plenty and variety of *Viands* entice them) nor drink much *Wine*, but content themselves with *Small Ale* or *Sider*, (but especially the later) are observed to be much more *healthy* and far *longer lived* than any of our *Neighbouring Nations*. Since

## The present State

Since the late Rebellion, *England* hath abounded in variety of Drinks (as it did lately in variety of Religions) above any Nation in *Europe*. Besides all sorts of the best *Wines* from *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, *Germany*, *Grecia*; there are sold in *London* above 20 sorts of other Drinks, as *Coffee*, *Chocolate*, *Tee*, *Aromatick*, *Mum*, *Sider*, *Perry*, *Beer*, *Ale*; many sorts of *Ales* very different, as *Cock*, *Stepony*, *Stich-Back*, *Hull*, *North-Down*, *Sambridge*, &c. a piece of Wantonness whereof none of our Ancestors were ever guilty.

### Attire.

For Apparel or Clothing, the *French Mode* hath been generally used in *England* of late years: In the time of *Queen Elizabeth* sometimes the *High Dutch*, sometimes the *Spanish*, and sometimes the *Turkish* and *Morisco Habits*, were by the *English* worn in *England* when the Women wore *Doublets* with *Pendant Codpieces* on the Breast, full of *Tags* and *Cuts*; moreover *Gallygascons*, *Fardingales*, and *Stockings* of divers Colours: but since the Restoration of the King now reigning, *England* never saw, for matter of wearing Apparel, less prodigality, and more modesty in Clothes, more plainness and comeliness than amongst her Nobility, Gentry, and Superiour Clergy; onely the Citizens, the Countrey people, and the Servants, appear clothed for the most part above and beyond their Qualities, Estates, or Conditions. Since our last breach with *France*, the *English Men* (though not the Women) have



have quitted the French Mode ; and taken a grave Wear , much according with the Oriental Nations but that is now left.

For Variety of *Diversifements* , *Sports* , *Recreations* , no Nation doth excel the English.

The King hath abroad his *Forests* , *Chafes* , and *Parks* , full of variety of Game ; for Hunting Red and Fallow Deer, Foxes, Otters ; *Hawking* , his *Paddock Courses* , *Horse Races* , &c. and at home , *Tennis* , *Pelmel* , *Billiards* , *Enterludes* , *Balls* , *Ballets* , *Masks* , &c. The Nobility and Chief Gentry have their *Parks* , *Warrens* , *Decoys* , *Paddock Courses* , *Horse-Races* , *Hunting* , *Coursing* , *Fishing* , *Fowling* , *Hawking* , *Setting-dogs* , *Tumblers* , *Lurchers* , *Duck-hunting* , *Cockfighting* , *Guns for Birding* , *Low-Bells* , *Bat-fowling* ; *Angling* , *Nets* , *Tennis* , *Bowling* , *Billiards* , *Tables* , *Cheffe* , *Draughts* , *Cards* , *Dice* , *Catches* , *Questions* ; *Purposes* , *Stage-Plays* , *Masks* , *Balls* , *Dancing* , *Singing* , all forts of *Musical Instruments* , &c. The Citizens and Peasants have *Hand-Ball* , *Foot-Ball* , *Skittles* , or *Nine Pins* , *Shovel-boards* , *Stow-Ball* , *Goffe* , *Trol-Madam* , *Cudgels* , *Bear-Baiting* ; *Bull-Baiting* , *Bow and Arrow* , *Throwing at Cocks* , *Shuttlecock* , *Bowling* , *Quaits* , *Leaping* , *Wrestling* , *Pitching the Bar* , and *Ringing of Bells* , a Recreation used in no other Countrey of the World.

Amongst these *Cock-fighting* seems to all Forreigners too childish and unsuitable for

## The present State

for the Gentry, and for the common People, Bull-Baiting, and Bear-baiting seem too cruel, and for the Citizens, Foot-Ball, and throwing at Cocks, very uncivil, rude and barbarous, within the City.

## English Names.

*Nomina quasi Notamina*, Names were first imposed upon Men for distinction sake by the Jews at their Circumcision, by the Romans at the ninth day after Birth, and by the Christians at the Baptisme; of such signification for the most part that might denote the future good hope or good wishes of Parents toward their Children.

The English Names of Baptisme are generally either Saxon, as Robert, Richard, Henry, William, Edward, Edmund, Edwin, Gilbert, Walter, Leonard, &c. Which are all very significative; or else out of the Old and New Testament, as Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, John, Thomas, James, &c. Or sometimes the Mothers Surname, and rarely two Christian Names, which yet is usual in other Countries, especially in Germany.

*Surnames*. Names super-added to the Christian Names the French call *Surnoms* (i. e.) *super-nomina*.

The Hebrews, Greeks, and most other ancient Nations had no Surnames fixt to their Families as in these days, but counted thus, for example among the Hebrews, Melchi Ben Addi, Addi Ben Casam, &c. So the Britains, Hugh ap Owen, Owen ap Rhese, so the Irish Neal mac Con, Con mac Dermot, &c.

As

As Christian Names were first given for distinction of Persons, so Surnames for distinction of Families.

About *Anno* 1000 the French Nation began to take Surnames with *de* prefixt of a place, and *le* prefixt for some other qualification; as at this day is their usual manner. The English also took to themselves Surnames, but not generally by the Common People, till the Reign of Edward the First.

Great Offices of Honour have brought divers Surnames, as Edward Fitz-Theobald being long ago made Butler of Ireland, the Duke of Ormond and his Ancestors descended from him, took the Surname of Butler; so John Count Tanqueruile of Normandy being made Chamberlain to the King of England above 400 years ago, his Descendants of Sherborn Castle in Oxfordshire, and of Prestbury in Gloucestershire, bear still the same Coat of Arms by the Name of Chamberlayne.

At first, for Surnames the English Gentry took the Name of their Birth-place or Habitation, as Thomas of Aston, or East-Town, John of Sutton or South-Town; and as they altered their Habitation, so they altered their Surname. After, when they became Lords of places, they called themselves Thomas Aston of Aston, John Sutton of Sutton.

The Saxon Common People for Surnames added their Fathers Name with Son at the end thereof, as Thomas Johnson, Robert Richardson. They also oft took their Fathers

Fathers Nick-name or Abbreviation, with addition of *s*, as *Gibs* the Nick-name or Abbreviation, of *Gilbert*, *Hobs* of *Robert*, *Nicks* of *Nicholas*, *Bates* of *Bartholomew*, *Sams* of *Samuel*, *Hodges* of *Roger*; and thence also *Gibson*, *Hobson*, *Nicksen*, *Batson*, *Samson*, *Hodson*, and *Hutchinson*; &c. Many also were surnamed from their Trade, as *Smith*, *Foyner*, *Weaver*, *Walker*, that is *Fuller* in Old English; and *Goff*, that is *Smith* in *Welsh*, &c. Or from their Offices, as *Porter*, *Steward*, *Shepherd*; *Carter*, *Spencer*, that is *Steward*, *Cook*, *Butler*; *Kemp*; that in Old English *Soldier*: Or from their place of abode, as *Underwood*, *Underhil*, also *Atwood*, *Atwell*, *Athill*; which three last are shrunk into *Wood*, *Wells*, *Hill*, Or from their Colour or Complexion, as *Fairfaix*, that is *Fair locks*; *Pigot*, that is *Speckled*; *Blunt* or *Blund*, that is *Flaxen Hair*; so from Birds, as *Arun- del*, that is *Swallow*; *Corbet*, that is *Raven*: *Wren*, *Finch*, *Woodcock*, &c. so from Beasts, as *Lamb*, *Fox*, *Moyle*, that is *Mule*.

The Normans at their first coming into England brought Surnames for many of their Gentry with *de* prefixt, as the French Gentry doth generally at this day, and their Christian names were generally German; they being originally descended from Norway inhabited by Germans. And some for about 200 years after the Conquest, took for Surnames their Fathers Christian Name, with *Fitz* or *Fils* prefixt,



as Robert Fitz-William, Henry Fitz-Gerard, &c.

The Britains or Welsh more lately refined did not take Surnames till of late years, and that for the most part onely, by leaving out *a* in *ap*, and annexing the *p* to their Fathers Christian Name; as in stead of *Evan ap Rice*, now *Evan Price*; so in stead of *ap Howel*, *Powel*; *ap Hughe*, *Pughe*; *ap Rogers*, *Progers*, &c.

The most ancient Families, and of best account for Surnames in England, are either those that are taken from Places in Normandy and thereabouts in France, and from some other Transmarine Countreys, or else from Places in England and Scotland; as *Evreux*, *Chaworth*, *Seymour*, *Nevile*, *Montague*, *Mohun*, *Biron*, *Bruges*, *Clifford*, *Berkley*, *Arcy*, *Stourton*, *Morley*, *Courtney*, *Grandison*, *Hastings*, &c. which antiently had all *de* prefixt, but of later times generally neglected, or made one word, as *Devereux*, *Darcy*, &c.

In England at the beginning of Christianity they counted as all other Christians, according to the then Roman Account by *Olympiads*, or space of five years. Afterwards (in the Reign of *Constantine* the first Christian Emperour) by *Indictions* or Fifteen years; at length in the Reign of the Emperour *Justinian*, 532 years after *Christs* Incarnation (and not before, all Christians generally began to count *ab Anno Christi Incarnati*; at which time one *Dionysius Exiguus* or *Abbas*, a worthy Roman, had

English  
Compu-  
tation.

finisht

finisht a *Cycle* for the Observation of *Easter*, which was then generally received, and is still observed by the Church of *England*, the ground whereof is this: The *Vernal Equinox* at that time was accounted to be the 21 of *March*, and by consequence must be the earliest *Full Moon*, and then *March* the 8 must be the earliest *New Moon*; and *April* the 18 the latest *Full Moon*; which happening on a *Sunday* (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is *C*. and the *Golden Number* 8) then *Easter* that year will be *April* 25. So when the *New Moon* shall be on *March* 2. (as it will when the *Dominical Letter* is *D*: and the *Golden Number* 16) then *Easter* will be on the 22 *March*, as was in the year 1668.

But the *Romish Church* inventing new Rules for finding of *Easter*, it happens sometimes that their *Easter* is full 5 weeks before ours, and sometimes with ours, but never after ours; for *Pope Gregory* the 13. in the year 1582, having observed that upon exact account the year contained above 365 days, not full 6 hours (as had been from the time of *Julius Caesar* hitherto reckoned) but only 5 hours 49 minutes and 16 seconds, and that this difference of almost 11 minutes in the space of about 134 years, maketh one whole day, which not considered since the regulation of *Easter*, had brought back the year at least 10 dayes; in so much that the *Vernal Equinox* which was at first on the 21 of *March*, was now on the 11th of *March*; by reason whereof sometimes 2 *Full Moons* past between the

*Equi-*

*Equinox and Easter*, contrary to the Primitive Institution thereof, which was, that *Easter* should alwayes be observed on the Sunday following the first full Moon after the *Vernal Equinox*, Pope *Gregory* then having observed these inconveniences, resolved at once to take away 10 dayes, and that out of the Moneth of *October*, by calling the 5th day thereof the 15th, and that for that year those Festivals which fell in those ten dayes, which by reason of the Vintage time were but few, should be celebrated upon the 15, 16, and 17th days of that Moneth. And that the *Equinox* might never retrocede for the future, it was then provided that every 400 years 3 *Bissextile years* should be left out, that is, in the years 1700, 1800, and 1900, and so again in 2100, 2200, and 2300, leaving the year 2000 to have its *Bissextile*, and so every 400th year.

The English Nation, as all other States that withdrew themselves from under the Bishop of *Rome*'s usurped Authority, before the said year 1582, except *Holland* and *Zealand*, observe still the antient Account made by *Julius Caesar* 43 years before the Birth of Christ; and is therefore called the *Old Style* or *Julian Account*: the other observed by those still under the *Romish Yoke*, is called the *New Style* or *Gregorian Account*; and is (by reason of the aforesaid 10 dayes taken away) 10 dayes before ours for the beginning of Moneths, and for all fixe Festivals; but various for all Moveable Festivals.

*Easter-*

*Easter* and the other *Moveable Feasts* in *England*, are most certainly thus found. *Shrove-Tuesday* is alwayes the first *Tuesday* after the first *New Moon* after *January*, and the *Sunday* following is *Quadragesima*, and the *Sixth Sunday* after is *Easter Day*, and the *Fifth Sunday* after *Easter* is *Rogation Sunday*, and the *Thursday* following, being 40 dayes after the *Resurrection*, is *Ascension-Day*; 10 dayes after which, or 50 dayes after *Easter* is *Pentecost* or *Whitsunday*, and the *Sunday* following is *Trinity Sunday*: which *Computation* of the *Church of England* agrees with all the *Eastern Christian Churches*, for they and we find *Easter* by the *Rules* which were generally received by all *Cristendome*, *An. 532*, and ever since, till 1582, it was altered by the *Pope*, as aforesaid, yet cannot it be denied but that this old *Computation* is become erroneous; for by our *Rules*, two *Easters* will be observed in one year, as in the year 1667, and not one *Easter* in another year as in 1668, as this *Author* observed formerly in his *Proposals* to the *Parliament*.

*Advent Sunday* hath a peculiar *Rule*, and is alwayes the *Fourth Sunday* before *Christmass Day*, or the nearest *Sunday* to *St. Andrews day*, whether before or after.

The year in *England* according to the *Cycles* of the *Sun* and *Moon*, and according to *Almanacks*, begins on the *First of January*; but the *English Church* and *State* begins the year from the day of *Christ's*



*Christs Incarnation*; viz. on the 25th of *March*, which also is observed in *Spain*; yet the *Portugues* (as in divers Countreys in *Africa*) begin their year on the 29th of *August*, the *Venetians* on the first of *March* according to the *Epaet*, the *Gracians* on the longest day, as the old *Romans* did on the shortest day; which two last seem to have most reason, as beginning just at the *Periodical* day of the *Suns* return.

The *Natural* day consisting of 24 hours, is begun in *England* at *Midnight*, and counted by 12 hours to *Midday*, and again by 12 hours to next *Midnight*; whereas in *Italy*, *Bohemia*, *Poland*, and some other Countreys, their account is from *Sun-setting* by 24 of the *Clock* to the next *Sun-setting*, and at *Noremberg* and *Wirttemberg* in *Germany*, according to the old *Babylonian* Account they begin at the first hour after *Sun-rising*, to count one of the *Clock*, and so again at the first hour after *Sun-set*.

There was a time when those Names of *English* Number now in use amongst all civilized Nations were unknown to them, and probably they then applied the Fingers of one, and sometimes of both Hands to things whereof they desired to keep account (as is yet done amongst the illiterate *Indians*) and thence it may be that the Numeral words are but *Ten* in any Nation, and in some Nations but *Five*; and then they begin again, as after *decem*, *undecim*, *duodecim*, &c.

The

## The present State

The *Hebrews* and the *Greeks* in stead of Numeral Words used the Letters of their *Alphabets*, beginning again after the tenth Letter.

The *Latines* made use onely of 7 of their *Capital Alphabet*, viz.



MDCCLXVI, all comprehended in this Figure, and all made use of in the same order, in the fatal year 1666, which never did happen before, nor ever will happen again.

The *English* (as all the Western Christian World till about 400 years ago) used onely *Numeral Words* in all Writings; but since use the *Figures* 1, 2, 3, &c. which the Christians learnt first of the *Maures* or *Arabs*, and they of the *Indians*.

## CHAP. III.

Of the Government of ENGLAND  
in general.

OF Governments there can be but three Kinds, for either One, or More, or All, must have the Sovereign Power of a Nation. If one, then it is a *Monarchy*; If More (that is, an Assembly of Choice Persons) then it is an *Aristocracy*; If All (that is, the General Assembly of the People) then it is a *Democracy*.

Of

Of all Governments the Monarchial, as most resembling the *Divinity*, and nearest approaching to *perfection* (Unity being the perfection of all things) hath ever been esteemed the most excellent.

Ὁὐκ ἀγαθὸν ποτανοσπavin: εἰς νόνα-  
ν ἔστι.

Ἐἰς βασιλῆος—

For the transgressions of a Land, many are the Princes or Rulers thereof, Prov. 28. 2.

Of Monarchies some are *Despotical*, where the Subjects like Servants are at the Arbitrary Power and Will of their Sovereign, as the *Turks* and *Barbarians*: Others *Political* or *Paternal*, where the Subjects like Children under a Father, are Governed by equal and just Laws consented and Sworn unto by the King; as is done by all Christian Princes at their Coronations.

Of *Paternal* Monarchies, some are *Hereditary*, where the Crown descends either only to Heirs Male, as in *France*, hath been long practised; or to next of Blood, as in *Spain*, *England*, &c. Others *Elective*, where upon the death of every Prince, without respect had to the Heirs or next of Blood, an other by Solemn Election is appointed to succeed, as in *Poland* and *Hungary* and till of late in *Denmark* and *Bohemia*.

Of *Hereditary Paternall* Monarchies, some are *dependent* and holden of Earthly Potentates, and are obliged to do homage for

for the same ; as the Kingdoms of *Scotland* (though this be stily denied by Scotch Writers) and of *Man*, that held in Capite of the Crown of *England*, and the Kingdom of *Naples*, holden of the Pope ; others independent, holden only of God, acknowledging no other Superiour upon Earth.

*England* is an *Hereditary Paternal Monarchy*, governed by one *Supreme, Independent, and Undeposable Head*, according to the known Laws and Customs of the Kingdom.

It is a *Free Monarchy*, challenging above many other *European Kingdoms*, a freedom from all subjection to the *Emperour* or *Laws of the Empire* ; for that the *Roman Emperours* obtaining antiently the Dominion of this Land by force of Arms ; and afterwards abandoning the same, the Right by the Law of Nations returned to the former Owners *pro direlicto*, as *Civilians* speak.

It is a Monarchy free from all manner of Subjection to the *Bishop of Rome*, and thereby from divers inconveniences and burdens, under which the neighbouring Kingdoms groan : as *Appeals to Rome* in sundry *Ecclesiastical Suits, Provisions, and Dispensations*, in several cases to be procured from thence ; many *Tributes and Taxes* paid to that Bishop, &c.

It is a Monarchy free from all *Interregnum*, and with it from many mischiefs whereunto Elective Kingdoms are subject.

*England* is such a Monarchy, as that, by the necessary subordinate Concurrence of the



the Lords and Commons in the making and repealing all Statutes or Acts of Parliament, it hath the main advantages of an *Aristocracy* and of a *Democracy*, and yet free from the disadvantages and evils of either.

It is such a Monarchy, as by a most admirable temperament affords very much to the *Industry*, *Liberty*, and *Happiness* of the Subject, and reserves enough for the Majesty and Prerogative of any King that will own his People as Subjects, not as Slaves.

It is a Kingdom, that of all the Kingdoms of the World is most like the Kingdom of *Jesus Christ*; whose yoke is easie, whose burden is light.

It is a Monarchy that without interruption hath been continued almost 1000 years, (and till of late) without any attempts of change of that Government: so that to this sort of Government the English seem to be naturally inclined, and therefore during the late *Bouleversations* or overturnings, when all the Art that the Devil or Man could imagine, was industriously made use of to change this *Monarchy* into a *Democracy*, this Kingdom into a *Commonwealth*, the most and the best of English men, the general Spirit and Genius of the Nation (not so much the Presbyterian or Royalist) by mighty, though invisible, influence, concurred at once to restore their exiled Sovereign, and re-establish that ancient Government.

## CHAP. IV.

Of the KING of ENGLAND, and therein of his Name, Title, Arms, Dominions, Patrimony, Revenue, and Strength: Of his Person, Office, Power, Prerogative, Supremacy, Sovereignty, Divinity, and Respect.

Name.

THE King is so called from the Saxon word *Koning*, intimating Power and Knowledge, wherewith every Sovereign should especially be invested.

Title.

The Title antiently of the Saxon King Edgar was *Anglorum Basileus & Dominus quatuor Marium*, viz. the British, German, Irish, and Deucaledonian Seas; and sometimes *Anglorum Basileus omniumque Regum, Insularum, Oceanique Britanniam circumjacentis, cunctarumque Nationum quæ infra eam includuntur, Imperator & Dominus*.

The Modern Title more modest, is, *Dei Gratia* of England, Scotland, France and Ireland King, Defender of the Faith.

The King onely is *Dei Gratia* simply (i.e.) from the favour of none but God; and the Arch-bishops and Bishops, to whom that Title is given, must understand, *Dei gratia & Regis*, or *Dei gratia & voluntate Regis*.

Defen-

Defender of the Faith, was antiently used by the Kings of England, as appears by several Charters granted to the University of Oxford, but in the year 1521 more affixt by a Bull from Pope Leo the Tenth for a Book written by Henry the Eighth against Luther, in defence of some points of the Romish Religion; but since continued by Act of Parliament for defence of the *Antient Catholick and Apostolical Faith*.

*Primogenitus Ecclesie* belongs to the Kings of England, because their Predecessor *Lucius* was the first King in the world that embraced Christianity.

*Christianissimus* was by the *Lateran Council* under Pope *Julius* the 2d, conferred on the Kings of England, in the 5th year of Henry the 8th though before used by Henry the 7th and since only by the French King.

The Title of *Grace* was first given to the King about the time of H. 4. to H. 6. *Excellent Grace*, to Ed. 4. High and Mighty Prince, to Hen. 8. first Highness then Majesty, and now Sacred Majesty, after the Custom of the Eastern Emperors, that used *Αγία Βασιλεια*.

The King of England in his Publick Instruments and Letters, styles himself *Nos*, *We*, in the Plural Number; before King John's time the Kings used the Singular Number, which Custom is still seen in the end of Writs, *Teste me ipso apud West*.

In speaking to the King is used often  
E (be-

## The present State

(besides Your Majesty) Syr from *Cyr*, in the Greek. *Kyr* an Abbreviation of *Kyrus* and *Kyrus* Dominus, much used to the Greek Emperours; but *Syr* or *Dominus* is now in England become the ordinary word to all of better rank, even from the King to the Gentleman. It was antiently in England given to Lords, afterwards to Knights, and to Clergymen, prefixed before their Christian Names; now in that manner only to Baronets, and Knights of the Bath, and Knights Batchelours: yet in France *Syr*, or *Syre*, is reserved only for their King.

About the time that our Saviour lived on Earth, there was a Jewish Sect, whose Ring-leader was one *Judas* of *Galilee*, mentioned *Acts* 5. 37, that would not give this Title of *Sir* or *Dominus* to any man; affirming that it was proper only to God, and stood (not unlike our New Fanaticks, called *Quakers*) so perversely for such Nominal Liberty (being in other points meer *Pharisees*) that no penalties could force them to give this Honorary Title to any man, no not to the Emperour; *ui videre est apud Iosephum & alios. Sed hoc obiter.*

*Arms.*

Arms are Ensigns of Honour born in a Shield for distinction of Families, and descendable as hereditary to Posterity; but were not fixed generally in England nor France till after the Wars in the Holy-Land, about 400 years ago; unless it were in the Kings of Europe.

The



The Saxon Kings before the Conquest bare Azure a Cross Formy between four Martlets Or.

Afterward the Danish Kings Rainging in England bare Or Semi de Harris Gules, 3 Lyons Passant Gardant Azure.

After the Conquest the Kings of England bare two Leopards, born first by the Conquerour as Duke of Normandy, till the time of Henry the Second, who in right of his Mother annexed her Paternal Coat, the Lyon of Aquitaine, which being of the same Field, Metal, and form with the Leopards, from thenceforward they were joyntly Marshallled in one Shield, and Blazoned 3 Lyons, as at present.

King Edward the Third in right of his Mother claiming the Crown of France, with the Arms of England quartered the Arms of France, which then were Azure, Semy Flower-de-luces Or: afterwards changed to 3 Flower-de-luces: whereupon Henry the Fifth of England caused the English Arms to be changed likewise: King James upon the Union of England and Scotland, caused the Arms of France and England to be quartered with Scotland and Ireland, and are thus blazoned:

The King of England beareth for his Sovereign Ensigns Armorial as followeth:

In the first place Azure, 3 Flower-de-luces Or; for the Regal Arms of France quartered with the Imperial Ensigns of England, which are Gules three Lyons Passant Gardant in Pale Or. In the second

place, within a double *Treasure counter-flowered de lys Or*, a *Lyon rampant Gules* for the *Royal Armes of Scotland*. In the third place, *Azure an Irish Harp Or, stringed Argent*, for the *Royal Ensigns of Ireland*. In the fourth place as in the first, All within the *Garter*, the chief Ensign of that most Honourable Order, above the same an *Helmet* answerable to His Majesties *Sovereign Jurisdiction*; upon the same a rich *Mantle of Cloth of Gold doubled Ermin*, adorned with an *Imperial Crown*, and surmounted for a *Crest* by a *Lyon Passant Gardant Crowned* with the like; supported by a *Lyon Rampant Gardant Or, Crowned* as the former, and an *Unicorn Argent Gorged*, with a *Crown*; thereto a *Chain* affixt, passing between his fore-legs and reflex over his back *Or*; both standing upon a *Compartment* placed underneath, and in the *Table of the Compartment* His Majesties *Royal Motto, Dieu & mon Droit*.

The *Supporters* used before the *Union of England and Scotland* were the *Dragon and Lyon*.

The *Arms of France* placed first, for that *France* is the greater Kingdom, and because from the first bearing, those *Flowers* have been alwayes *Ensigns of a Kingdom*; whereas the *Arms of England* were originally of *Dukedomes* as aforesaid, and probably because thereby the French might be the more easily induced to acknowledge the *English Title*.

The *Motto* upon the *Garter*, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*; that is, *Shame be*

to him that evil thereof thinketh, was first given by Edward the Third, the Founder of that Order, who at first made a solemn Invitation to the most Illustrious Martial Persons of Europe to be of this new Order, and that none might believe his design therein was any other than just and honourable, he caused those words to be wrought in every Garter that he bestowed; whereof more in the Chapter of Knights of the Garter.

The Motto *Dieu & mon Droit*, that is, God and my Right, was first given by Richard the First, to intimate, that the King of England holdeth his Empire not in Vassallage of any mortal man, but of God only; and afterward taken up by Edward the Third, when he first claimed the Kingdom of France. The device of the Portcullis of a Castle yet to be seen in many places was the Badge or Cognizance of the Beauforts Sons of John of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster, because they were born at his Castle of Beaufort in France.

The Antient Dominions of the Kings of England, were first England and all the Seas round about Great Britain and Ireland, and all the Isles adjacent, even to the Shores of all the Neighbour-Nations; and our Law saith the Sea is of the Liegeance of the King, as well as the Land: and as a mark thereof, all Ships of Foreigners have antiently demanded leave to Fish, and pass in these Seas, and do at this day Lower their Top-sailes to all the Kings Ships of

*Dominions.*

E 3

[War:]

## The present State

War; and therefore children born upon those Seas (as it sometimes hath happened) are accounted natural born Subjects of the King of *England*, and need no Naturalization, as others born out of his Dominions.

To *England*, *Henry the First* annex *Normandy*, and *Henry the Second* *Ireland*, being styled only Lord of *Ireland* till 33 H. 8. although they had all Kingly Jurisdiction before.

*Henry the Second* also annex the *Duke-doms* of *Guien* and *Anjou*, the Counties of *Poitou*, *Turen*, and *Mayn*. *Edward the First* all *Wales*, and *Edward the Third* the Right, though not the possession of all *France*.

*King James* added *Scotland*, and since that time there have been super-added sundry considerable Plantations in *America*.

The Dominions of the King of *England* are at this day in possession (besides his just Right and Title to the Kingdom of *France*) all *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, three Kingdoms of large extent, with all the Isles about it, above 40 in number small and great; whereof some very considerable, and all the Seas adjacent. Moreover the Islands of *Fersey*, *Garnsey*, *Alderny*, and *Sark*, which are Parcel of the Dutchy of *Normandy*; besides those profitable Plantations of *New-England*, *Virginia*, *Barbados*, *Jamaica*, *Florida*, *Bermudes*, *New-Neatherlands*; with several other Isles and Places in those Quarters.



Quarters, and some in the *East Indies* and upon the Coast of *Africa*; also upon the North-parts of *America*; by right of first discovery to *Estoitland*, *Terra Cartierialis*, *New-found Land*, and to *Guiana* in the South, the King of England hath a Legal Right, though not Possession.

King *William* the Conquerour getting by Patri-right of Conquest all the Lands of Eng-mony-land (except lands belonging to the Church, to Monasteries, and Religious Houses) into his own hands in *Demesne*, as Lawyers speak, soon bestowed amongst his Subjects a great part thereof, reserving some Retribution of Rents and Services, or both, to him and his Heirs Kings of *England*; which reservation is now, as it was before the Conquest, called the Tenure of Lands; the rest he reserved to himself in *Demesne*, called *Corona Regis Dominica*, *Domaines*, and *Sacra Patrimonia*, *Pradium Domini Regis*, *Directum Dominium*, *cujus nullus est Author nisi Deus*: all other Lands in *England* being held now of some Superior, and depend mediately or immediately on the Crown; but the Lands possessed by the Crown, being held of none, can *escheat* to none; being Sacred, cannot become *Prophane*, are or should be permanent and inalienable. And yet they have been (by Time, the Gift and Bounty of our Kings, and some Necessities for the preservation of the Weal Publick) much alienated. However there is yet

left, or was lately, almost in every County of England a *Forest*, a *Park*, a *Castle*, or Royal Palace belonging to the King; and in divers Counties there are many *Parks*, *Castles*, or *Palaces* and *Forests* still belonging to His Majesty, for to receive and divert Him when He shall please in His Royal Progresses to Visit those Parts; A Grandeur not to be parallel'd perhaps by any King in the World.

**Revenues**

The certain *Revenues* of the Kings of England were antiently greater than of any King in Europe, they enjoying in Domains and Fee-Farm Rents, almost enough to discharge all the Ordinary expences of the Crown, without any Tax or Impost upon the Subject.

Upon the happy Restauration of our present King, the Lord and Commons assembled in Parliament finding the Crown Revenues much alienated, and the Crown Charges exceedingly encreased by reason of the late vast augmentation of the Revenues and Strength by Sea and Land of our two next Neighbour-Nations abroad, and of the many Factious, Mutinous and Rebellious spirits at home, did unanimously conclude that for the Peace and Security, for the Wealth and Honour of the King and Kingdom, it would be necessary to settle upon His Majesty a yearly Revenue of Twelve hundred thousand Pounds; and accordingly with the Kings Consent, at the humble Request of the Lords and Commons, there was establisht by Im-

posts

posts upon Imported and Exported Goods; upon Liquors drank in *England*, and upon Fire-Hearths, so much as was judged would bring up the former impaired Crown Revenues to the said summ. Notwithstanding which, the whole yearly Revenues of the King of *England* are not above the Twelfth part of the Revenues of His Kingdom; whereas the King of *France* hath yearly above One hundred and fifty Millions of Livers, that is, about Eleven millions of Pounds *Sterling*, and above a Fifth part of the whole Revenues of *France*. And the Publick Revenues of the *United Netherlands* coming all out of the Subjects Purfes, are near Seven Millions of pounds *Sterling*.

If this Revenue of our King be truly paid to the King, and brought into the Kings Exchequer (that great Sea, whereinto so many Rivers and Rivolets empty themselves, and from whence are exhaled by the Sun those kind vapors, wherewith it watereth this whole Land, and whereby all His Majesties Land and Sea Forces (by whose vigilancy we sleep quietly in our Beds) are maintained; and whereby do subsist the several Courts of the King and Royal Family (by which the Honour and Splendor of this Nation is preserved) the several Ambassadors abroad, Great Officers of the Crown, and Judges at home, &c.) If this Revenue be truly paid, and brought into the Exchequer, it is sure that in all *Europe* there is no one Treasury, that with less deceit, or less charge of Offi-

## The present State

cers proportionably doth re-imburse the same.

It was complained by H. 4. of France; *Que les despens que faisoient les Officiers de l'Espargne montoient a plus que la Taille*; That the Charges of the Exchequer Officers exceeded the Income; and that there were then Thirty thousand Officers to collect and wait on the Revenues: whereas there cannot be any other just complaint in England, but only that the necessary Charges of the Crown are of late so great, that the Kings settled Revenue cannot defray them; and yet too many of His Subjects grudge to have those Revenues augmented, looking upon every little payment through a Magnifying-Glass, whereby it appears a great Grievance, and never making use of those Prospective Glasses (Moral and Civil Science): whereby they might see afar off the Calamity that is coming on like an armed man, and cannot without such payments be prevented.

The King of England's Revenues were never raised by any of those sordid base wayes used in other Countries, as by sale of Honours, sale of Magistracies, sale of Offices of Justice and Law, by Merchandising, by a General Impost upon all manner of Victuals and Clothes, by *Puertos secos*, or Impost upon all Goods at the entrance into any Inland County, or Inland City; by Pensions from Confederates, upon pretence of Protection, &c.

But the Revenues of the King of England



land consist either in Demesnes, (as afore)  
or in Lands belonging to the Principallity  
of *Wales*, *Dutchy of Cornwall*, and  
*Dutchy of Lancaster*, in Tenths and First-  
Fruits, in Reliefs, Fines, Amercements,  
and Confiscations; but more especially  
of late in those few Imposts afore-men-  
tioned.

The mighty power of the King of Eng- Strength  
land before the Conjunction of *Scotland*,  
and total subjection of *Ireland*; which  
were usually at enmity with him, was no-  
toriously known to the World, and suffi-  
ciently felt by our Neighbour-Nations:  
What his Strength hath been since, was  
never fully tried by King *James* or King  
*Charles* the First, their Parliaments and  
People having upon all occasions been re-  
fractory, and thwarting those Good  
Kings designs; but now, that the Parlia-  
ments of all the Three Kingdoms seem to  
vie which shall more readily comply with  
their Sovereign's Desires and Designs, it  
is not easie to comprehend what mighty  
things His Majesty now reigning might  
attempt and effect. But let him be con-  
sidered abstractly, as King only of Eng-  
land; which is like a huge Fortref or  
Garrisoned Town. fenced not only with  
strong Works, her Port Towns with a  
wide and deep Ditch the Sea but guard-  
ed also with excellent Out-Works, the  
strongest and best built Ships of War in  
the World; then so abundantly furnished  
within with Men and Horse, with Victuals  
and

and Ammunition, with Clothes and Money, that if all the Potentates of Europe should conspire (which God forbid) they could hardly distress it. *Her home-bred Wares are sufficient to maintain her, and nothing but her home-bred Wars enough to destroy her.*

This for the Defensive strength of the King of England, now for his Offensive Puissance, how formidable must he be to the World, when they shall understand that the King of England is well able, when ever he is willing, to raise of English Men Two hundred thousand, and of English Horse Fifty thousand (for so many during the late Rebellion, were computed to be in Arms on both sides) yet (which is admirable) scarce any miss of them in any City, Town or Village; and when they shall consider that the valiant and martial Spirit of the English: their natural agility of Body; their patience, hardiness, and stedfastness is such, and their fear of death so little, that no Neighbour-Nation upon *equal Number and Terms* scarce durst ever abide Battel with them either at Sea or at Land: when they shall consider, that for transporting of an Army, the King of England hath at command 100 excellent Ships of War, and can hire 200 stout English Merchant Ships, little inferiour to Ships of War; that he can soon Man the same with the best Sea-soldiers (if not the best Mariners) in the whole World. And that for maintaining such a mighty Fleet sufficient money for a  
competent

*competent time* may be raised only by a Land Tax, and for a *long time* by a moderate Excise upon such Commodities only as naturally occasion Excess or Luxury, Wantonness, Idleness, Pride, or corruption of Manners;

In a word, when they shall consider, that by the most commodious and advantageous Scituation of *England*, the King thereof must be Master of the Sea, and that as on Land, whosoever is Master of the Field, is said to be also Master of every Town when it shall please him; so he that is Master of the Sea, may be said in some sort to be Master of every Country, at least bordering upon the Sea, for he is at liberty to begin or end a War, where, when, and upon what Terms he pleaseth, and to extend his Conquests even to the *Antipodes*.

*Rex Angliæ est persona mixta cum Sa-* Person.  
*cerdote*, say our Lawyers. He is a Priest as well as a King.

He is anointed with *Oyle*, as the Priests were at first, and afterward the Kings of *Israel*, to intimate that his Person is *Sacred* and *Spiritual*: and therefore at the Coronation hath put upon him a *Sacerdotal Garment* called the *Dalmatica*, or *Colobium*, and other Priestly Vests; and before the Reformation of *England*, when the Cup in the Lords Supper was denied to the Laity, the King as a *Spiritual Person* received in both Kinds: He is capable of *Spiritual Jurisdiction*, of holding of *Tythes*; all *Extra-Parochial Tythes*, some *Proxies*.

Proxies, and other Spiritual Profits belong to the King, of which Lay-men both by Common and Canon Law are pronounced incapable.

He is an *External Bishop* of the Church, as *Constantine* the Emperor said of himself, Ἐγὼ τὴν ταύτην τὸν Θεὸν δεσπόζω & Ἐμὸν ἐστὶν & αὐτὸν ἐκρίναι But I am constituted Bishop for external things of the Church.

*Rex idem hominum Phœbique sacerdos* He is, as the Roman Emperors, Christian as well as Heathen, stiled themselves, *Pontifex Max.* He is the Supreme Pastor of England, and hath not only Right of Ecclesiastical Government, but also of exercising some Ecclesiastical Function, so far as *Solomon* did, 1 Kings 8. when he blessed the People, Consecrated the Temple, and pronounced that Prayer which is the Pattern now for Consecration of all Churches and Chappels; but all the Ministerial Offices are left to the Bishops and Priests, as the Administration of Sacraments, Preaching, and other Church Offices and Duties.

Of this Sacred Person of the King, of the Life and Safety thereof, the Laws and Customs of England are so tender, that they have made it *High-Treason*, onely to imagine or intend the death of the King. And because by imagining or conspiring the death of the Kings Councillors or great Officers of his Houshold, the destruction of the King hath thereby sometimes ensued, and is usually aimed at (saith Stat. 3. H. 7.) that



7.) that also was made *Felony*, to be punished with death; although in all other Cases Capital the Rule is *Voluntas non reputabitur pro facto*, and an English Man may not in other Cases be punished with death, unless the Act follow the intent.

The Law of England hath so high esteem of the Kings Person, that to offend against those Persons and those things that represent his *Sacred Person*, as to Kill some of the Crown Officers, or to the Kings Judges executing their Office, or to counterfeit the Kings Seals, or his Moneys, is made *High-Treason*; because by all these the Kings Person is represented: and *High-Treason* is in the Eye of the Law so horrid, that besides loss of Life and Honour, Real and Personal Estate of the Criminal, his Heirs also are to lose the same for ever, and to be ranked amongst the *Peasantry* and *Ignoble*, till the King shall please to restore them. *Est enim tam grave crimen (saith Bracton) ut vix permittatur heredibus quod vivant.* High Treason is so grievous a Crime, that the Law not content with the Life and Estate and Honour of the Criminal, can hardly endure to see his Heirs survive him.

And rather than Treason against the Kings Person shall go unpunished, the Innocent in some Cases shall be punished; for if an Idiot or Lunatick (who cannot be said to have any will, and so cannot offend) during his Idiocy or Lunacy, shall Kill, or go about to Kill the King, he shall be punished as a Traytor; and yet being *Non compos mentis*.

*ment*, the Law holds that he cannot commit Felony or Petit-Treason nor other sorts of High-Treason.

Moreover, for the precious regard of the Person of the King, by an Antient Record it is declared, that no *Physick* ought to be administred to him, without good Warrant, this Warrant to be signed by the Advice of his Council; no other *Physick* but what is mentioned in the Warrant to Administer to him; the *Physitians* to prepare all things with their own hands, and not by the hands of any *Apothecary*; and to use the assistance only of such *Chirurgeons* as are prescribed in the Warrant.

And so precious is the Person and Life of the King, that every Subject is obliged and bound by his Allegiance to defend his Person in his Natural as well as *Politick* Capacity, with his own Life and Limbs; wherefore the Law saith, that the Life and Member of every Subject is at the Service of the Sovereign. He is *Pater Patriæ* & *Dulce erit pro Patre Patriæ mori*, to lose Life or Limb in defending him from Conspiracies, Rebellions, or Invasions, or assisting him in the Execution of his Laws, should seem a pleasant thing to every Loyal hearted Subject.

Office.

The Office of the King of England in the Laws of King Edward the Confessour is thus described, *Rex quia Vicarius summi Regis est, ad hoc constituitur ut Regnum terrenum & populum Domini & super omnia Sanctam Ecclesiam ejus veneretur, regat*.

*regat & ab injurijs defendat*; and (according to the Learned Fortescue) is, *Pugnare bella populi sui & eos rectissime judicare*. To fight the Battles of his People, and to see Right and Justice done unto them.

Or (according to another) it is to protect and govern his People, so that they may (if possible) lead quiet and peaceable lives in all Godliness and Honesty under him.

Or more particular (as is promised at the Coronation) to preserve the Rights and Priviledges of the Church and Clergy, the *Royal Prerogatives* belonging to the Crown, the Laws and Customes of the Realm, to do Justice, shew Mercy, keep Peace and Unity, &c.

The King for the better performance *Power* of this great and weighty Office, hath *and Pre-* certain *Jura Majestatis*, extraordinary *rogative*, Powers, Preeminences, and Priviledges, inherent in the Crown, called antiently by Lawyers *Sacra Sacrorum*, and *Flowers of the Crown*, but commonly *Royal Prerogatives*; whereof some the King holds by the Law of Nations, other by Common Law, (excellent above all Laws in upholding a free Monarchy, and exalting the Kings Prerogative) and some by Statute-Law.

The King only, and the King alone, by His Royal Prerogative, hath Power without Act of Parliament to declare War, make Peace, send and receive Ambassadors, make

make Leagues and Treaties with any Foreign States, give Commissions for levying Men and Arms by Sea and Land, or for pressing Men if need require; dispose of all Magazines, Ammunition, Castles, Fortresses, Ports, Havens, Ships of War and Publick Moneys; appoint the Metal, Weight, Purity, and Value thereof, and by his Proclamation make any Forreign Coyn to be lawful Money of England.

By his Royal Prerogative may of his meer Will and Pleasure Convoke, Adjourn, Prorogue, Remove and dissolve Parliaments, may to any Bill passed by both Houses of Parliament, refuse to give (without rendring any reason His Royal Assent, without which, a Bill is as a Body without a Soul. May at his pleasure encrease the Number of the Members of both Houses, by creating more Barons, and bestowing Priviledges upon any other Towns to send Burgesses to Parliament. May call to Parliament by Writ whom he in His Princely Wisdom thinketh fit, and may refuse to send His Writ to some others that have sate in former Parliaments. Hath alone the choice and nomination of of all Commanders and other Officers at Land and Sea; the choice and nomination of all Magistrates, Councillors, and Officers of State, of all Bishops, and other High Dignities in the Church, the bestowing of all Honours both of higher and of lower Nobility of England; the Power of determining Rewards and Punishments.

By



By his Letters Patent may erect new Counties, Universities, Cities, Burroughs, Colledges, Hospitals, Schools, Fairs, Markets, Courts of Justice, Forests, Chases, Free-Warrens, &c.

The King by His Prerogative hath Power to enfranchise an Alien and make him a Denison, whereby he is enabled to purchase Houses and Lands, and to bear some Offices. Hath power to grant Letters of Mart or Reprisal, to grant safe Conducts, &c.

The King by His Prerogative hath had at all times the Right of Purveyance or Pre-emption of all sorts of Victuals near the Court, and to take Horses, Carts, Boats, Ships, for his Carriages at reasonable Rates; also by Proclamation to set reasonable Rates and Prices upon Flesh, Fish, Fowl, Oats, Hay, &c. which His Majesty now Raigning was pleased to release, and in lieu thereof, to accept of some other recompencee.

Debts due to the King, are in the first place to be satisfied in case of Excecutorship and Administratorship; and untill the Kings Debt be satisfied, he may protect the Debtor from the Arrest of other Creditors.

May distrain for the whole Rent upon one Tenant that holdeth not the whole Land; may require the Ancestors Debt of the Heir, though not especially bound, is not obliged to demand his Rent as others are. May sue in what Court he please, and distrain where he list.

No

No Proclamation can be made but by the King.

No Protection for a Defendant to be kept off from a Suit, but by him, and that because he is actually in his Service.

He only can give *Patents*, in case of losses by Fire or otherwise, to receive the *Charitable Benevolences* of the People; without which no man may ask it publicly.

No Forest, Chase, or Park to be made, nor Castle to be built, without the Kings Authority.

The sale of his *Goods* in an open Market will not take away his property therein.

Where the King hath granted a Fair with Toll to be paid, yet his Goods there shall be exempted from all Toll.

No occupancy shall be good against the King, nor shall Entry before him prejudice him.

His *Servants* in ordinary are privileged from serving in any Offices that require their attendance, as *Sheriff*, *Constable*, *Churchwarden*, &c.

All *Receivers* of Moneys for the King, or *Accomptants* to him for any of his *Revenues*, their *Persons* *Lands*, *Goods*, *Heirs*, *Executors*, *Administrators*, are chargeable for the same at all times; for, *Nullum tempus occurrit Regi*.

His Debtor hath a kind of Prerogative remedy by a *Quo minus* in the Exchequer against all other Debtors, or against whom

whom they have any cause of Personal Action; supposing that he is thereby disabled to pay the King: and in this Suit the Kings Debtor being Plaintiff, hath some Priviledges above others.

In *Doubtful Cases*, *Semper præsumitur pro Rege.*

No Statute restraineth the King; except he be especially named therein. The quality of his Person alters the descent of *Gavelkind*, the Rules of *Joynr Tenancy*; no *Estoppel* can bind him, nor Judgement final in a *Writ of Right*.

Judgements entred against the Kings Title, are entred with a *Salvo Jure Domini Regis*, That if at any time the Kings Council at Law can make out his Title better; that Judgement shall not prejudice him, which is not permitted to the Subject.

The King by His Prerogative might have demanded reasonable *Aid-Money* of His Subjects to Knight His eldest Son at the age of Fifteen, and to Marry His eldest Daughter at the age of Seven years: Which reasonable Aid is Twenty shillings for every Knights Fee, and as much for every Twenty pound a year in *Soccage*. Moreover, if the King be taken Prisoner, Aid-Money is to be paid by the Subjects to set Him at liberty.

The King upon reasonable causes, Him thereunto moving, may protect any Man against Suits at Law, &c.

In all Cases where the King is party, His Officers with an *Arrest* by force of a Process

cess at Law, may enter (and if entrance be denied) may break open the House of any Man, although every Mans House is said to be his Castle, and hath a priviledge to protect him against all other Arrests.

A Benefice or spiritual Living is not *full* against the King by *Institution* only, without *Induction*, although it be so against a subject.

None but the King can hold plea of false Judgements in the Court of his Tenants.

The King of *England* by His Prerogative is *Summus Regni Custos*, and hath the custody of the Persons and Estates of such as for want of understanding, cannot govern themselves or serve the King; so the Persons and Estates of *Ideots* and *Lunaticks* are in the custody of the King, that of *Ideots* to his own use, and that of *Lunaticks* to the use of the next Heir. So the Custody or Wardships of all such Infants whose Ancestors hold their Lands by Tenure in *Capite* or Knight-service, were ever since the Conquest in the Kings of *England*, to the great honor and benefit of the King and Kingdom; though some abuses made some of the people out of love with their good, and the right of that part of His just Prerogative.

The King by His Prerogative is *Ultimus Haeres Regni*, and is (as the Great Ocean is of all Rivers) the Receptacle of all Estates when no Heir appears; for this cause all Estates for want of Heirs, or by Forfeiture, Revert or Escheat to the King. All Spiritual Benefices for want of Presentation by the Bishop, are lapsed at last to the King: All *Treasure-Trove* (that is,  
Money



Money, Gold, Silver, Plate, or Bullion, found (and the owners unknown) belongs to the King; so all Ways, Strays, Woods, not granted away by Him, or any former Kings; all Waste Ground or Land recovered from the Sea; all Lands of Aliens dying before Naturilization or Denization, and all things whereof the property is not known. All Gold and Silver Mines, in whose Ground soever they are found. Royal Fishes, as Whales, Sturgeons, Dolphins, &c. Royal Fowl, as Swans, not markt and swimming at Liberty on the River, belong to the King.

In the Church, the Kings Prerogative and Power is extraordinary great. He onely hath the Patronage of all Bishopricks, none can be chosen but by His *Conse d'Esclire*; whom He hath first Nominated; none can be consecrated Bishop, or take possession of the Revenues of the Bishoprick, without the Kings special Writ or Assent. He is the Guardian or Nursing Father of the Church; which our Kings of England did so teckon amongst their principal cares, as in the Three and twentieth year of King Edward the First, it was alledged in a pleading and allowed. The King hath Power to call a National or Provincial Synod, and with the advice and consent thereof, to make Canons, Orders, Ordinances, and Constitutions, to introduce into the Church what Ceremonies He shall think fit; reform and correct all Heresies, Schisms, punish Contempts, &c. and therein, and thereby to declare what Doctrines in the Church, are fit

fit to be published or professed, What *Translation of the Bible* to be allowed; what *Books of the Bible* are *Canonical*, and what *Apocryphal*, &c.

The King hath a Power, not onely to unite, consolidate, separate, enlarge, or contract the Limits of any old *Bishoprick*, or other *Ecclesiastical Benefice*; but also by His Letters Patents, may erect new *Bishopricks*, as *Henry the Eighth* did fix at one time; and the late King *Charles the Martyr* intended to do at *S. Albans*, for the honor of the *First Martyr of England*, and for Contracting the too large extent of the *Bishoprick of Lincoln*, may also erect new *Archbishopricks*, *Patriarchats*, &c.

In the *Twenty eighth of Elizabeth*, when the *House of Commons* would have passed Bills touching *Bishops* granting *Faculties*, conferring *Holy Orders*, *Ecclesiastical Censures*, the *Oath Ex Officio*, *Non Residency*, &c. The *Queen* much incensed, forbade them to meddle in any *Ecclesiastical Affairs*, for that it belonged to her *Prerogative*, &c.

The King hath power to pardon the violation of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, or to abrogate such as are unfitting or useless; to dispence with the rigor of *Ecclesiastical Laws*, and with any thing that is onely *Prohibitum & malum per accidens*, & non *malum in se*. As for a *Bastard* to be a *Priest*, for a *Priest* to hold two *Benefices*, or to succeed his *Father* in a *Benefice*, or to be *Non-Resident*, &c. For a *Bishop* to hold a vacant *Bishoprick*, or other *Ecclesiastical Benefice* in *Commendam* or *Trust*.

Hath

Hath power to dispence with some Acts of Parliament; Penal Statutes, by Non-Obstandes, where himself is onely concerned, to moderate the rigor of the Laws according to Equity and Conscience; to alter or suspend any particular Law, that He judgeth hurtful to the Commonwealth; to grant special Priviledges and Charters to any Subject, to pardon a Man, by Law condemned; to interpret by His Judges, Statutes, and in Cases not defined by Law, to determine and pass Sentence.

And this is that Royal Prerogative; which in the Hand of a King, is a Scepter of Gold; but in the Hands of Subjects, is a Rod of Iron.

This is that Jus Coronæ, a Law that is parcel of the Law of the Land; part of the Common Law, and contained in it; and hath the precedence of all Laws and Customs of England; and therefore void in Law, is every Custom, Quæ exaltet se in Prerogativum Regis.

Some of these Prerogatives, especially those that relate to Justice and Peace, are so essential to Royalty, that they are for ever inherent in the Crown, and make the Crown; they are like the Sun-beames in the Sun, and as inseparable from it; and therefore it is held by great Lawyers, that a Prerogative in Point of Government, cannot be restrained or bound by Act of Parliament, but is as unalterable as the Laws of the Medes and Persians: Wherefore the Lords and Commons (Rot. Parl.

42 Edm. 3. Numb. 7.) declared; that they could not assent in Parliament to any thing, that tended to the *dissolution* of the King and the Crown, whereunto they were sworn; no, though the King should desire it. And every King of England, as he is *Debitor Justitiae* to His People, so is He in Conscience, obliged to defend and maintain all the Rights of the Crown in possession, and to endeavor the recovery of those, whereof the Crown hath been dispossessed; and when any King hath not religiously observed His duty in this point, it hath proved of very dreadful consequence; as the first fatal blow to the Church of England, was given when Henry the Eighth, waving His own Royal Prerogative, referred the Redress of the Church to the House of Commons (as the Lord Herbert observes, *Hist. Hen. 8.*) So the greatest blow that ever was given to Church and State, was, when the late King parting with His absolute Power of *Dissolving Parliaments*, gave it (though only *Pro illa vice*) to the Two Houses of Parliament. And indeed, it greatly concerns all Subjects (though it seem a *Paradox*) to be far more solicitous, that the King should maintain and defend his own *Prerogative* and *Preeminence*, then their *Rights* and *Liberties*; the truth whereof will appear to any Man that sadly considers the mischiefs and inconveniences that necessarily follow the diminution of the *Kings Prerogative*, above all that can be occasioned by some particular infringements of the Peoples



Peoples Liberties. As on the other side, it much concerns every King of England, to be very careful of the Subjects just Liberties, according to that Golden Rule of the best of Kings, *Charles the First, That the Kings Prerogative is to defend the Peoples Liberties, and the Peoples Liberties strengthen the Kings Prerogative.*

Whatsoever things are proper to *Supream Supremacy* Magistrates, as Crowns, Scepters, Purple cy and Robe, Golden Globe, and Holy unction, Sovereignty have as long appertained to the King of England, as to any other Prince in Europe. He holdeth not his Kingdom in Vassallage, nor receiveth his Investiture or Instalment from another. Acknowledgeth no Superiority to any, but God onely. Not to the Emperor; for, *Omnem potestatem habet Rex Anglie in Regno suo quam Imperator vendicat in Imperio*; and therefore the Crown of England, hath been declared in Parliaments long ago to be an Imperial Crown, and the King to be Emperor of England and Ireland, and might wear an Imperial Crown, although he chuseth rather to wear a Triumphant Crown: Such as was antiently worn by the Emperors of Rome, and that, because his Predecessors have triumphed; not onely over Five Kings of Ireland, but also over the Welsh, Scotch, and French Kings.

He acknowledgeth onely Precedence to the Emperor, *Eo quod Antiquitate Imperium omnia Regna superare creditur.*

As the King is *Acquisitor* in the State,

## The present State

so he is *Ἀρχιεπίσκοπος* in the Church. He acknowledgeth no Superiority to the Bishop of Rome, whose long arrogated Authority in England was, One thousand five hundred thirty five, in a full Parliament of all the Lords Spiritual as well as Temporal, declared null; and the King of England declared to be by Antient Right, in all Causes, over all Persons, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil, *Supream Governor*.

The King is *Summus totius Ecclesie Anglicane Ordinarius*, Supream Ordinary in all the Diocesses of England: *Ἐπίσκοπος τῆς Ἐκκλησίας τοῦ ὅλου*, and for His Superintendency over the whole Church, hath the Tenth and First Fruits of all Ecclesiastical Benefices.

The King hath the Supream Right of Patronage through all England, called *Patronage Paramount*, over all the Ecclesiastical Benefices in England; so that if the mean Patron as aforesaid, present not in due time; nor the Ordinary, nor Metropolitan, the Right of Presentation comes to the King, beyond whom it cannot go. The King is *Lord Paramount*, *Supream Landlord* of all the Lands of England; and all Landed Men are mediately, or immediately His Tenants, by some Tenure or other: For no Man in England, but the King, hath *Allodium & Directum Dominium*, the sole and independent Property or Domain in any Land. He that hath the Fee, the *Fus perpetuum*, and *Utile Dominium*, is obliged to a duty to His Sovereign for it: so it is not simply his own, he must swear Fealty to some Superior. The

The King is *Summus totius Regni Anglicani Justiciarius*, *Supream Judge*, or Lord Chief Justice of all England. He is the Fountain from whence all Justice is derived, no Subject having here as in France, *Haute moyenne & basse Justice*. He alone hath the Sovereign Power in the Administration of Justice, and in the Execution of the Law; and whatsoever power is by him committed to others, the *dernier resort* is still remaining in himself; so that he may sit in any Court, and take Cognizance of any Cause (as anciently Kings sat in the Court, now called *The Kings Bench*, Henry the Third in his Court of *Exchequer*, and Henry the Seventh; and King James sometimes in the *Star-Chamber*) except in Felonies, Treasons, &c. wherein the King being Plaintiff, and so Party, he sits not personally in Judgement, but doth perform it by Delegates.

From the King of England, there lies no Appeal in Ecclesiastical Affairs to the Bishop of Rome, as it doth in other Principal Kingdoms of Europe; nor in Civil Affairs to the Emperor, as in some of the Spanish, and other Dominions of Christendom; nor in either to the People of England (as some of late have dreamed) who in themselves, or by their Representatives in the House of Commons in Parliament, were ever Subordinate, and never Superior, nor so much as co-ordinate to the King of England.

The King being the onely Sovereign and

## The present State

*Supream Head*, is furnished with Plenary Power, Prerogative, and Jurisdiction to render Justice to every Member within his Dominions; whereas some Neighbor Kings do want a full power to do Justice in all Causes, to all their Subjects, or to punish all Crimes committed within their own Dominions, especially in *Causes Ecclesiastical*.

In a word, *Rex Anglia neminem habet in suis dominiis Superiorem nec Parem, sed omnes sub illo, ille sub nullo nisi tantum sub Deo, a quo secundus, post quem primus, ante omnes & super omnes (in suis ditionibus) Deos & Homines.*

*Divinity.* The Title of *Dii*, or *Gods*, plurally is often in *Holy Writ*, by God himself, attributed to *Great Princes*; both because as *Gods Vicars* or *Vice Dei* upon Earth, they represent the Majesty and Power of the *God of Heaven and Earth*, and to the end, that the people might have so much the higher esteem, and more reverend awfulness of them; for if that fails, all *Order* fails; and thence all *Impiety* and *Calamity* follows in a Nation.

Frequently in the *Civil Law* those *Divine Titles*, *Numen*, *Oraculum*, *Sacratismus*, &c. were given to the Emperors: moreover the substance of the Titles of *God* was used by the Antient Christian Emperors, as *Divinitas nostra* & *Aeternitas nostra*, &c. As imperfectly and analogically in them, though essentially and perfectly onely in *God*; and the good Christians



stians of those times, out of their excess of respect, were wont to swear by the Majesty of the Emperor (as Joseph was wont by the life of Pharaoh) and Vegetius, a Learned Writer of that Age, seems to justify it: *Nam Imperatori (saith he) tanquam præsenti & corporali Deo fidelis est præstanda Devotio & pervigil impendendus famulatus; Deo enim servimus cum fideliter diligimus eum, qui Deo regnat Autore.* For a faithful devotion to the Emperor, as to a corporal god upon Earth, ought to be performed, and a very diligent service to be paid: for then we truly serve God, when with a Loyal affection we love him, whom God hath placed to Reign over us.

So the Laws of England looking upon the King, as a God upon Earth, do attribute unto him divers Excellencies that belong properly to God alone, as Justice in the Abstract; *Rex Angliæ non potest cuiquam injuriam facere.* So also Infallibility, *Rex Angliæ non potest errare.* And as God is perfect, so the Law will have no imperfection found in the King.

No Negligence or Laches, no Folly; no Infamy, no Stain or Corruption of Blood; for by taking of the Crown, all former, though just Attainders (and such Attainder made by *Act of Parliament*) is *ipso facto* purged. No Nonage or Minority; for His Grant of Lands, though held in His Natural, not Politick Capacity, cannot be avoided by Nonage: Higher then this the Law attri-

## The present State

buteth a kind of immortality to the King; *Rex Anglia non moritur*; his death is in Law termed the *Demise* of the King, because thereby the Kingdom is demised to another. He is said not subject to Death, because he is a Corporation in himself, that liveth for ever, all *Interregna*, being in *England* unknown, the same moment that one King dies, the next Heir is King fully and absolutely without any Coronation, Ceremony, or Act to be done *Ex post facto*.

Moreover, the Law seemeth to attribute to the King a certain *Omnipresency*, That the King is in a manner every where, in all his *Courts of Justice*; and therefore cannot be non-suited, (as Lawyers speak) in all His Palaces, and therefore all Subjects stand bare in the Presence Chamber, wheresoever the *Chair of State* is placed, though the King be many miles distant from thence. And His Majesties good Subjects usually bow towards the said *Chair*, when they enter into the *Presence Chamber*, or into the *House of Lords* in Parliament.

He hath a kinde of *Universal Influence* over all his Dominions, every Soul within his Territories, may be said to feel at all times his *Power* and his *Goodness*, *Omnium Domos Regis Vigilia defendit*, *Omnium Otium illius Labor*, *Omnium Delicias illius Industria*, *Omnium vacationem illius Occupatio*, &c.

So a kinde of *Omnipotency*, that the King can, as it were, raise Men from Death to Life, by pardoning whom the Law hath  
con-

condemned; can create to the Highest Dignity, as Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer, &c. and annihilate the same at pleasure.

Divers other Semblances of the *Eternal Deity* belong to the King. He in his own Dominions (as *God*) saith, *Vindicta est mihi*; for all punishments do proceed from him, in some of his Courts of Justice, and it is not lawful for any Subject to revenge himself.

So He onely can be Judge in his own Cause, though he deliver His Judgment by the Mouth of his Judges.

And yet there are some things that the King of England cannot do. *Rex Angliæ nihil injuste potest*, and the King cannot divest himself, or his Successors, of any part of his Regal Power, *Prerogative*, and *Authority*, inherent and annex to the Crown: Not that there is any defect in the Kings Power (as there is none in Gods Power, though he cannot lie, nor do any thing that implies Contradiction:). Not but that the King of England hath as absolute a Power over all his Subjects, as any Christian Prince rightfully and lawfully hath, or ever had: Not but that he still hath a kind of *Omnipotency* not to be disputed, but adored by his Subjects: *Nemo quidem de factis ejus præsumat disputare* (saith *Bracton*) *multo minus contra factum ejus ire, nam de Charit & Factis ejus non debent nec possunt Justiciarii, multo minus privata persona, disputare.* Not but that the King may do what

## The present State

he please, without either opposition or resistance, and without being questioned by his Subjects; for the King cannot be impleaded for any Crime; no *Action* lieth against his Person, because the Writ goeth forth in his own Name, and he cannot Arrest himself. If the King should seise the Lands (which God forbid) or should take away the Goods of any particular Subject, having no Title by Law so to do; there is no remedy. Onely this, *Locus erit* (saith the same *Bracton*) *supplicationi quod factum suum corrigat & emendet, quod quidem si non fecerit, sufficit ei ad penam quod Dominum Deum expectet Ultorem*. There may be Petitions and Supplications made, that his Majesty will be pleased to rule according to Law, which if he shall refuse to do, it is sufficient that he must expect, that the King of Kings will be the Avenger of oppressed Loyal Subjects.

His Councillors may also dissuade him, his officers may decline his unlawful Commands, the persecuted may flie, all may use *Prayers* and *Tears*, the onely Weapons of the Primitive and Best Christians, and (rather then resist by force and Arms) meekly to suffer Martyrdom, the Crown whereof is utterly taken away by all resistance.

But there are also divers things which the King cannot do, *Salvo Jure, Salvo Furamento, & salva Conscientia sua*; because by an Oath at his Coronation, and indeed without any Oath, by the Law of

Na-



*Nature, Nations, and of Christianity*, he holds himself bound (as do all other Christian Kings) to protect and defend his People, to do Justice, and shew Mercy, to preserve Peace and Quietness amongst them, to allow them their just Rights and Liberties, to consent to the Repealing of bad Laws, and to the enacting of good Laws. Two things especially the King of *England* doth not usually do without the consent of his Subjects, *viz.* *Make new Laws*, and raise *new Taxes*, there being something of *odium* in both of them; the one seeming to diminish the Subjects Liberty, and the other to infringe his Property: Therefore, that all occasion of disaffection towards the King (the Breath of our Nostrils, and the Light of our Eyes, as he is stiled in *Holy Scripture*) might be avoided; it was most wisely contrived by our Ancestors, that for both these, should *Petitions* and *Supplications* be first made by the Subject.

These, and divers other *Prerogatives*, rightfully belong, and are enjoyed by the King of *England*.

Nevertheless, the Kings of *England* usually govern this Kingdom, by the ordinary known *Laws* and *Customs* of the Land (as the Great God doth the World by the *Laws of Nature*) yet in some cases, for the benefit, not damage of this Realm, they make use of their *Prerogatives*, as the King of Kings doth of his extraordinary power of working of *Miracles*.

Lastly, to the Kings of *England*, *Qua-*  
*rentibus*

## The present State

*tenus* Kings, doth appertain one *Prerogative* that may be stiled *Super-excellent*, if not *Miraculous*, which was first enjoyed by that pious and good King *Edward* the Confessor; that is, to remove and to cure the *Struma* or *Scrofula*, that stubborn disease, commonly called *The Kings Evil*.

Which manifest Cure, is ascribed by some malignant *Non-Conformists*, to the power of Fancy, and exalted Imagination; but what can that contribute to small Infants, whereof great numbers are cured every year. The manner of the Cure is briefly thus:

There is an appointed short Form of *Divine Service*, wherein are read (besides some short Prayers pertinent to the occasion) two portions of Scripture taken out of the *Gospel*, and at these words, [*They shall lay their hands on the sick, and they shall all recover*] the King gently draws both His Hands over the sore of the sick person; and those words are repeated at the touch of every one.

Again, at these words [*That light was the true light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world*] pertinently used, If it be considered that that light did never shine more comfortably, if not more visibly, than in the healing of so many leprous and sick persons. At those words, the King putteth about the neck of each sick person a piece of Gold, called (from the Impression) an *Angel*, being in value about two Thirds of a French Pistol.

In

In consideration of these and other transcendent Excellencies, no King in Christendom, nor other Potentate receives from His Subjects more Reverence, Honor, and Respect, than the King of England. All His People at their first addresses kneel to Him, He is at all times served upon the Knee, all Persons (not the Prince, or other Heir Apparent excepted) stand bare in the Presence of the King, and in the Presence Chamber; though in the Kings absence, all men are not onely bare, but also do, or ought to do reverence to the Chair of State. Onely it was once indulged by Queen Mary, for some eminent services performed by Henry Ratcliff, Earl of Suffex, that (by Patent) he might at any time be covered in Her Presence; but perhaps, in imitation of the like liberty, allowed by King Philip Her Husband, and other Kings of Spain at this day, to some of the principal Nobility there called *Grandeess of Spain*.

Any thing or act done in the Kings Presence, is presumed to be void of all deceit and evil meaning; and therefore a *Fine* levied in the Kings Court, where the King is presumed to be present, doth bind a *Feme Covert*, a Married Woman, and others, whom ordinarily the Law doth disable to transact.

The Kings onely Testimony of any thing done in His Presence, is of as high a nature and credit as any *Record*; and in all *Writs* sent forth for the dispatch of Justice, He

He useth no other witness but Himself, viz:  
*Teste me ipso.*

## CHAP. V.

*Of Succession to the Crown of England,  
 and of the Kings Minority, Incapacity,  
 and Absence.*

**T**He King of England hath right to the Crown by *Inheritance*, and the *Laws* and *Customs* of England.

Upon the death of the King, the next of Kinred, though born out of the Dominions of England, or born of Parents, not Subjects of England, as by the Law, and many examples in the *English Histories*, it doth manifestly appear, is, and is immediately King before any *Proclamation*, *Coronation*, *Publication*, or consent of *Peers* or *People*.

The Crown of England descends from *Father* to *Son*, and His Heirs; for want of *Sons*, to the eldest *Daughter*, and Her Heirs; for want of *Daughters*, to the *Brother* and His Heirs; and for want of *Brother*, to the *Sister* and Her Heirs. The *Salique Law*, or rather Custom of *France*, hath here no more force then it had anciently among the *Fews*, or now in *Spain*, and other Christian Hereditary Kingdoms. Among *Turks* and *Barbarians*, that *French Custom* is still and ever was in use.

*In*



In case of descent of the Crown (contrary to the Custom of the descent of Estates among Subjects) the *Half Blood* shall inherit; so from King *Edward the Sixth* the Crown and Crown Lands descended to Queen *Mary* of the half blood, and again to Queen *Elizabeth* of the half blood to the last Possessor.

At the death of every King, die not only the Officers of the Court, but all Commissions granted to the Judges *durante bene placito*, and of all Justices of Peace.

If the King be likely to leave his Crown *Minority* to an Infant, he doth usually by *Testament* appoint the person or persons that shall have the tuition of him; and sometimes for want of such appointment, a fit Person of the Nobility or Bishops is made choice of by the Three States assembled in the name of the Infant King, who by Nature or Alliance hath most Interest in the preservation of the Life and Authority of the Infant, and to whom least benefit can accrue by his Death or Diminution; as the *Uncle* by the *Mothers* side, if the Crown come by the *Father*, and so *vice versa*, is made *Protector*; so during the minority of *Edward the Sixth*, his Uncle by the *Mothers* side, the Duke of *Sommerſet* had the Tuition of him, and was called *Protector*: and when this Rule hath not been observed (as in the Minority of *Edward the Fifth*) it hath proved of ill consequence.

*Incapaci-  
ty.* If the King of England be *Non compos  
mentis*, or by reason of an incurable di-  
sease, weakness, or old age, become un-  
capable of Governing, then is made a Re-  
gent, Protector, or Guardian, to Go-  
vern.

King Edward the Third being at last  
aged, sick, and weak, and by grief for the  
death of the *Black Prince*, sore broken in  
body and mind, did of his own will cre-  
ate his Fourth Son, John Duke of Lan-  
caster, Guardian, or Regent of Eng-  
land.

*Absence.* If the King be absent upon any For-  
eign Expedition, or otherwise, (which  
anciently was very usual) the Custom was  
to constitute a *Viceregent* by Commissi-  
on under the *Great Seal*, giving him se-  
veral Titles and Powers according as the  
necessity of affairs have required; some-  
times he hath been called *Lord Warden*,  
or *Lord Keeper* of the Kingdom, and  
therewith hath had the general power of  
a King, as was practised during the *Absence*  
of Edward the First, Second, and Third,  
and of Henry the Fifth, but Henry the  
Sixth to the Title of Warden or Guardian,  
added the Stile of *Protector* of the King-  
dom, and of the Church of England;  
and gave him so great Power in his ab-  
sence, that he was *tantum non Rex* sway-  
ing the *Scepter*, but not wearing the  
*Crown*; executing Laws, Summoning Par-  
liaments under his own *Teste* as King, and  
giving

giving his assent to Bills in Parliament; whereby they became as binding as any other Acts.

Sometimes during the Kings *absence* the Kingdom hath been committed to the care of several *Noblemen*, and sometimes of *Bishops*, as less dangerous for attempting any usurpation of the Crown; sometimes to one Bishop, as *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canterbury* was Viceroy of *England* for many years; and when *Edward* the Third was in *Flanders* (though his Son then but nine years old, had the Name of *Protector*) *John Stratford* Archbishop of *Canterbury* was Governour both of the Kings Son and of the Realm: so King *Henry* the First during his absence (which was sometimes three or four years together) usually constituted *Roger*, that famous Bishop of *Salisbury*, sole Governour of the Realm, a Man excellently qualified for Government.

Lastly, Sometimes to the Queen, as two several times during the absence of *Henry* the Eighth in *France*.

## CHAP. VI.

## Of the QUEEN of ENGLAND.

Name.

THE *Queen*, so called from the *Saxon Koningin*, whereof the last syllable is pronounced by Forreigners as *gheen* in English, it being not unusual to cut off the first Syllables, as an *Almes-house* is sometimes called a *Spital* from *Hospital*, and *Sander* from *Alexander*.

She hath as high Prerogatives, Dignity, and State, during the life of the King, as any Queen of *Europe*.

Prerogative.

From the *Saxon* times the Queen Consort of *England*, though she be an *Alien* born, and though during the life of the King she be *femme covert* (as our Law speaks) yet without any Act of Parliament for *Naturalization*, or Letters Patents for *Denization*, she may purchase Lands in *Fec-simple*, make Leases and Grants in Her own Name without the King, hath power to give, to sue, to contract, as a *femme sole* may receive by gift from Her Husband, which no other *femme covert* may do.

She may present by her self to a Spiritual Benefice, and in a *Quare Impedit* brought by Her, plenarty by the presentation of another



another is no more a Bar against Her, then it is against the King.

She shall not be amerced if she be Non-suited in any Action, &c.

Had anciently a Revenue of *Queen-Gold*, or *Aurum Regina*, as the Records call it, which was the tenth part of so much as by the name of *Oblata* upon Pardons, Gifts and Grants, &c. came to the King.

Of later times hath had as large a Dowry as any Queen in Christendome, hath her Royal Court apart, her Courts and Officers, &c.

The Queen may not be impleaded till first petitioned, if she be Plaintiff the Summons in the Process need not have the solemnity of 15 dayes, &c.

Is reputed the Second Person in the Dignity of Kingdom.

The Law setteth so high a value upon her, as to make it High-Treason to conspire Her death, or to violate her Chastity.

Her Officers, as *Attorney* and *Sollicitor*, for the Queens sake have respect above others, and place within the *Barr* with the Kings Council.

The like honour, the like reverence and respect that is due to the King, is exhibited to the Queen both by Subjects and Foreigners, and also to the *Queen Dowager* or *Widow-Queen*, who also above other Subjects loseth not her Dignity, though she should marry a private Gentleman; so  
Queen

so Queen Katherine, Widow to King Henry the Fifth, being Married to Owen ap Theodore Esquire, did maintain her Action as Queen of England much less doth a Queen by inheritance, or a Queen Sovereign of England, follow her Husbands condition, nor is subject as other Queens; but Sovereign to Her own Husband, as Queen Mary was to King Philip.

## CHAP. VII.

*Of the Sons and Daughters of ENGLAND.*

THE Children of the King of England are called the *Sons and Daughters of England*; because all the Subjects of England have a special interest in them, though the whole power of Education, Marriage, and disposing of them, is only in the King.

*Eldest  
Son.*

The Eldest Son of the King is born Duke of Cornwall; and as to that Dutchy, and all the Lands, Honours, Rents, and great Revenues belonging thereunto, he is upon his Birth-day presumed, and by Law taken to be of full age, so that he may that day sue for the Livery of the said Dukedom, and ought of right to obtain the same, as if he had been full 21 years of age. Afterwards

verwards he is created *Prince of Wales*, whose *Investiture* is performed by the Imposition of a *Cap of Estate* and *Coronet* on his Head, as a Token of Principality, and putting into his Hand a *Verge of Gold*, the Emblem of Government, and a *Ring of Gold* on his Finger, to intimate, that he must be a Husband to his Countrey, and Father to her Children. Also to him is given and granted Letters Patent to hold the said Principality to him and his Heirs Kings of *England*, by which words the separation of this Principality is prohibited. His Mantle which he wears in Parliament is once more doubled, or hath one Guard more then a Dukes, and his Coronet of *Crosses* and *Flowers de luce*, and his Cap of State indented.

Since our present Kings happy Restauration it was solemnly ordered, that the Son and Heir apparent of the Crown of *England*, shall use and bear his Coronet of *Crosses* and *Flower de luces* with one Arch, and in the midst a *Ball and Cross*, as hath the *Royal Diadem*. That the Duke of *York* and all the immediate Sons and Brothers of the Kings of *England*, shall use and bear their Coronets composed of *Crosses* and *Flower de luces* only, but all their Sons respectively having the Title of Dukes shall bear and use their Coronets composed of *Crosses* and *Flower de luces*, such as are used in the Composure of the Coronets of Dukes, not being of the Royal Family.

From

Title.

From the day of his Birth he is commonly stiled the *Prince*, a Title in *England* given to no other Subject. The Title of *Prince of Wales* is antient, and was first given by King *Edward* the First to his Eldest Son; for the *Welsh* Nation till that time unwilling to submit to the yoke of strangers, that King so ordered, that his Queen was delivered of her first Child in *Caernarvan Castle* in *Wales*, and then demanded of the *Welsh*, as some affirm, *If they would be content to subject themselves to one of their own Nation, that could not speak one word of English, and against whose life they could take no just exception.* Whereunto they readily consenting, the King nominated this his new-born Son, and afterwards created him *Prince of Wales*, and bestowed on him all the Lands, Honours and Revenues belonging to the said Principality.

The Prince hath ever since been stiled *Prince of Wales*, *Duke of Aquitaine* and *Cornwall*, and *Earl of Chester* and *Flint*, which Earldoms are always conferred upon him by Letters Patent. Since the *Union* of *England* and *Scotland*, his Title hath been *Magna Britannia Princeps*, but more ordinarily the *Prince of Wales*. As eldest Son to the King of *Scotland* he is *Duke of Rothsay* and *Seneschal of Scotland* from his Birth.

The King of *Englands* Eldest Son (so long as *Normandy* remained in their hands) was always stiled *Duke of Normandy*.

Antient-



Antiently the Princes Arms of *Wales*, whilest they were Sovereigns, bare quarterly *Gules*, and Or, 4 Lyons passant gardant counterchanged.

The Armes of the Prince of *Wales* at this day, differ from those of the King only by addition of a *Label* of three points charged with nine *Torteaux*, and the Device of the Prince is a *Coronet* beautified with three *Ostrich* Feathers, inscribed with *Ich dien*, which in the German, or old Saxon Tongue is, *I serve*, alluding perhaps to that in the Gospel, *The Heir whilest his Father liveth differeth not from a Servant*. This Device was born at the Battel of *Cressy* by *John* King of *Bohemia*, as serving there under the King of the French, and there slain by *Edward* the *Black Prince*, and since worn by the Princes of *Wales*, and by the *Vulgar* called the *Princes Armes*.

The Prince by our Law is reputed Dignity as the same Person with the King; and so declared by a Statute of *Henry* the Eighth, *Coruscet enim Princeps* (say our Lawyers) *radiis Regis Patris sui & censetur una persona cum ipso*. And the Civilians say, the Kings eldest Son may be stiled a King.

He hath certain Priviledges above other persons. Priviledges.

To imagine the death of the Prince, to violate the Wife of the Prince, is made High-Treason.

Hath heretofore had priviledge of having a *Purveyour*, and taking *Purveyance* as the King. To

## The present State

To retain and qualifie as many *Chaplains* as he shall please.

To the Prince at the Age of 15 was a certain *Aid* of Money from all the Kings Tenants, and all that held of him in *Capite*, by *Knights-Service*, and *Free-Socage*, to make him a *Knight*.

Yet as the Prince in nature is a distinct Person from the King, so in Law also in some cases, he is a Subject, holdeth his Principallities and Seignories of the King, giveth the same respect to the King, as other Subjects do.

**Revenues** The Revenues belonging to the Prince, since much of the Lands and Demesnes of that Dutchy have been alienated, are especially out of the *Tinn Mines* in *Cornwall*, which with all other profits of that Dutchy amount yearly to the sum of

The Revenues of the Principality of *Wales* surveyed 200 years ago was above 4680 l. yearly, a rich Estate according to the value of Money in those days.

At present his whole Revenues may amount to

Till the Prince come to be 14 years old, all things belonging to the Principality of *Wales*, were wont to be disposed of by Commissioners consisting of some principal Persons of the Clergy and Nobility.

**Cadets:** The *Cadets* or younger Sons of England, are created, (not born) Dukes or Earls

Earls of what Places or Titles the King pleaseth.

They have no certain *Appanages* as in *France*, but onely what the good pleasure of the King bestowes upon them.

All the Kings Sons are *Consiliarii nati*; by Birth-right Counsellors of *State*, that so they may grow up in the weighty affairs of the Kingdom.

The Daughters of *England* are styled Princesses, the eldest of which had an *Aid*, or certain rate of Money paid by every Tenant in *Capite*, *Knights Service*, and *Soccage*, towards Her Dowry or Marriage Portion; and to violate Her unmarried is High-Treason at this day.

To all the Kings Children belong the Title of *Royal Highness*; All Subjects are to be uncovered in their presence; to kneel when they are admitted to kiss their hands, and at Table they are (*out of the Kings Presence*) served on the Knee.

The Children, the Brothers and Sisters of the King, if *Plaintiffs*, the Summons in the Process need not have the solemnity of 15 dayes, as in case of other Subjects.

All the Kings Sons, Grandsons, Brothers, Uncles, and Nephews of the King, are by *Stat. 31 Henry Eight*, to precede others in *England*; It is true, the word *Granson* is not there in *terminis*, but is understood, as Sir *Edward Coke* holds,

G

by

## The present State

by *Nephew*, which in Latin being *Nepos*, signifies also, and chiefly a *Grand-son*.

The *Natural*, or illegitimate Sons and Daughters of the King, after they are acknowledged by the King, have had here as in *France*, precedence of all the Nobles under those of the Blood Royal.

They bear what Surname the King pleaseth to give them, and for Armes the Arms of *England*, with a *Baston*, or a *Border Gobionne*, or some other mark of illegitimation. Some Kings of *England* have acknowledged many, and had more illegitimate Sons and Daughters.

King *Henry* the First had no fewer than Sixteen Illegitimate Children.

*Henry* the Eighth amongst others had one by *Elizabeth Blount*, named *Henry Fitzroy*, created by him Duke of *Somerset* and *Richmond*, Earl of *Nottingham*, and Lord High Admiral of *England*, *Ireland*, and *Aquitain*.



CHAP. VIII.

Of the present KING of ENGLAND,  
and therein of His Name, Sur-  
name, Genealogie, Birth, Baptisme,  
Court, Education, Restauration,  
Marriage, &c.

THE King now reigning is CHARLES  
the Second of that Name. His Name?  
Name of Baptisme *Charles* in the German  
Tongue signifies one of a Masculine strength  
or vertue.

The Royal, and also the most Princely Surname?  
and Antient Families of Europe, at this  
day have properly no Surnames, for nei-  
ther is *Burbon* the Surname, but the Ti-  
tle of the Royal Family of France, nor  
*Austria* of Spain, nor *Stuart* of England,  
since the coming in of King *James*, nor *The-  
odore* or *Tudor* for his five immediate An-  
cestors in England, nor *Plantigenet* for  
eleven Successions before, as some vainly  
think, for although *Geffery* Duke of *An-  
jou* was surnamed *Plantigenet* from a  
*Broom Stalke* commonly worn in his Bon-  
net, yet his Son *Henry* the Second King of  
England, was surnamed *Fitz-Empress*, and  
his Son *Richard*, *Cœur de Lyon*: So *Owen*  
Grandfather to King *Henry* the Seventh  
was ap *Meridith*, and he ap *Theodore*, pro-

nounced *Tyder*, Surnames being then but little in use amongst the *Cambrobritains*; So *Walter* Father to *Robert* King of *Scotland*, from whom our present King is descended, was only by Office *Grand Seneschal* or *High-Steward*, or *Stuart* of *Scotland*, though of later times by a long vulgar error it hath so prevailed, that they accounted Surnames of many Families descended from him.

*Steward* is a Contraction from the *Saxon* word *Stedeward*, that is in *Latine* *Locum-tenens*, in *French* *Lieu-tenant*, because the Lord *High-Steward* was *Regis locum tenens*, a Name not unfit for any King, who is *Dei locum tenens*, Gods *Stuart*, or *Lieutenant*, or *Vicegerent* upon Earth.

Genealogies.

The King now Raigning is Son to King *Charles* the Martyr and the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of King *Henry* the Great of *France*; from which two Royal Stocks he hath in his Veins some of all the Royal Blood of *Europe* concentred.

Is descended lineally and lawfully from the *British*, *Saxon*, *Danish*, *Norman*, and *Scottish* Kings and Princes of this Island.

From the first *British* Kings the 139th Monarch, from the *Scottish* in a continued succession for almost 2000 years the 109th, from the *Saxon* the 46th, and from the first of the *Norman* Line the 26th King. So that for Royal Extraction and long Line of just descent, His Majesty now raigning excels all the Monarchs of all the Christian, if not of the whole World.

Is the first Prince of *Great Britain* so born, and hath in possession larger Dominions than any of His Ancestors.

He was born the 29th of *May*, 1630, at the Royal Palace of *St. James*, over which House the same day at Noon was by thousands seen a Star, and soon after the Sun suffered an Eclipse, a sad presage as some then divined, that this Prince's Power should for some time be eclipsed, as it hath been; and some subject signified by a Star, should have extraordinary splendor.

*Birth*

Was Christened the 27th of *June* following by the then Bishop of *London* Doctor *Laud*.

*Baptisme*

Had for Godfathers his two Uncles; *Lewis* the Thirteenth King of *France*, and *Frederick* Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, then called King of *Bohemia*, represented by the Duke of *Richmond* and *Marquis Hamilton*; his Godmother being his Grand-mother, then Queen-Mother of *France*, represented by the Dutches of *Richmond*.

Had for Governess *Mary* Countess of *Dorset*, Wife to *Edward* Earl of *Dorset*. In *May* 1638 he was first Knighted, and immediately after he was made Knight of the *Garter*, and installed at *Windfor*.

About this time by Order, not *Crea Court*, tion, he was first called Prince of *Wales*,  
G and

and had all the Profits of that Principality, and divers other Lands annexed, and Earldome of *Chester* granted unto him; and held his Court apart from the King.

*Education.*

At the Age of Eight he had for Governor the Earl, afterwards Marquis, and now Duke of *Newcastle*, and after him the late Earl of *Berkshire*: and for Tutor or Preceptor, Doctor *Duppa* then Dean of *Christ-church*, after Bishop of *Salisbury*, and lately of *Winchester*.

At the Age of 12 was with the King his Father at the Battel of *Edgehill*, and soon after at *Oxford* was committed to the care of the Marquis of *Hertford*.

About 14 years old was in the Head of an Army in the West of England.

At the Age of 15 a Marriage was proposed between him and the Eldest Daughter of the King of *Portugal*, the *Infanta Joanna* since deceased.

Two years after was from *Cornwal* transported to the Isle of *Scilly*, and after to *Fersey*, and thence to His Royal Mother to *St. Germain*s near *Paris*.

In 1648 was at Sea with some Naval Forces, endeavouring to rescue the King his Father, then in the Isle of *Wight*, out of the wicked hands of his rebellious Subjects. Not many Moneths after, upon the sad news of the horrid Murther of his Royal Father, he was in *Holland* first saluted King, and soon after Proclaimed in *Scotland*, being not yet 19 years of age.

At



At the age of 20 from Holland he landed in Scotland, June 1650, and in January following was Crowned at Scoon.

The Third of September 1651 fought the Battel of Worcester, whence after the unfortunate loss of his whole Army, wandering in disguise about England for Six Weeks, and most wonderfully preserved, he was at length transported from a Creek near Shoreham in Sussex to Feccam near Havre de Grace in France; in which Kingdom, with his Royal Brothers and divers English Nobility, Clergy, and Gentry, he was for some years received and treated as King of England, and by his mediations and interest with the Prince of Condé, and Duke of Lorraine, then in the head of two great and mighty Armies against the French King, quenched the then newly kindled fires of a great and universal rebellion against him, much resembling that of England; and was a means of recalling the then fled and banished Cardinal Mazarine: After which in Germany, Flanders, Spain, &c. he passed the residue of his time in the Studies and Exercises most befitting a Prince, in soliciting the Aid of Christian Princes, and in advising and vigorously promoting the several attempt of his Friends in England, untill the year 1660, at which time being at Brussels within the Spanish Territories, and perceiving a general inclination and disposition of all England to receive him, he providently removed himself to Breda, within the Dominions of the United Netherlands, in the moneth of April, thence

in May to the Hague; from whence, after a magnificent Entertainment, and an humble invitation by English Commissioners sent from the then Convention at *Westminster*, he embarkt at *Scheveling* the 23d of May 1660; and with a gallant English Fleet & a gentle gale of Wind, landed the 25th at *Dover*, and on the 29th following, being his Birthday, and then just 30 years of age, he entered into *London*, was there received with the greatest and most universal Joy, Acclamations, and Magnificence that could possibly be expressed on so short a warning.

On the first of June following, his Majesty sat in *Parliament*, and on the 22 of April 1661 rode in triumph from the *Tower* to *Westminster*, on the next day, being St. *Georges*, was Crowned with great Ceremony.

On the 28th of May following, declared to his Parliament his intention to marry the *Infanta* of *Portugal*, who accordingly in May 1662, being landed at *Portsmouth*, was there espoused to the King by the then Bishop of *London*, now Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

His Majesties life hath been full of wonders, but three passages especially seem miraculous. First, at his Birth a Bright Star seen over him at Noon-day by many thousands. Secondly, His escape in and after the Battel of *Worcester*, when being in the very heart of *England*, forsaken by all, a sum of Money by Publick Act promised to those

those that should discover him; and penalty of High-Treason to any one that should conceal him; when he was seen and known to many persons of all sorts and conditions; whereof divers were very indigent, and so very subject to be tempted with the proposed reward, and divers of the female Sex, and so most unapt to retain a secret, when he was necessitated to wait so many weeks, and appear in so many places and companies, before a fit opportunity of transportation could be found.

Thirdly, His Majesties Restauration (*quippe impossibile fuit Filium tot Precationum, tot Lacrymarum, & tot Miraculorum peris-  
sisse*) that after so many years dispossession, his most inveterate, potent, subtil enemies in full and quiet possession, on a sudden the desire of him should like Lightning, or a mighty Torrent, run over all England in such a manner, that he should be solemnly invited, magnificently conducted, triumphantly received, without Blood, Blows, Bargain, or any Obligation to any Foreign Prince or Potentate.

This was the Lords doing, and must forever be marvellous in our eyes.

## CHAP. IX.

## Of the present QUEEN of ENGLAND.

**D**ONNA CATHERINA, Infanta of Portugal, being Queen Consort of England, and the Second Person in the Kingdom, was Daughter of Don Juan the Fourth of that name, King of Portugal, descended from our English John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, and King of Castile; and Leon, Fourth Son of Edward the Third, King of England; and of Donna Lucia, Daughter of Don Guzman el bueno, a Spaniard; Duke of Medina Sidonia, who was lineally descended from Ferdinando de la Cerde, and his Consort Blanche, to whom St. Lewis, King of France Her Father, relinquished His Right and Title to Spain, descended to Him by His Mother Blanche, Eldest Daughter and Heir of Alphonso, the Spanish King.

She was born the Fourteenth of November 1638. at Villa Vicosa in Portugal, She was Baptized Catherina, signifying in Greek Pure; Her Father being then Duke of Braganza (though right Heir of the Crown of Portugal) the most potent Subject in Europe; for a Third Part of Portugal was then holden of him in Vassalage;



lage; and is onely Sister at present of Don *Alphonso* the Sixth of that name, and the Three and twentieth King of *Portugal*, 1643.

Hath one Brother more called *Don Pedro*, born 1648. now called Prince of *Portugal*.

Had another Brother called *Don Theodosio*, the eldest Son of that King, who was the most gallant and hopefull Prince of all *Europe*, but died 1653, aged but 18 years, yet his Life thought worthy to be written by divers grave Authors of *Portugal*.

Having been most carefully and piously educated by Her Mother, and at the age of 22 desired in Marriage by King *CHARLES* the Second, and the Marriage not long after concluded by the Negotiation of *Don Francesco de Melo Conde de Ponte Marquis de Sande*, then Extraordinary Ambassadour of the King of *Portugal*, and Solemnised at *Lisbon*. She embarkt for *England* upon the 23d of *April* 1662. being the Festival of *St. George*, Patron as well of *Portugal* as *England*, and was safely by the Earl of *Sandwich* conducted by a Squadron of Ships to *Portsmouth*; where the King first met her, and was re-married.

On the 23d of *August* 1662 Her Majesty coming by water from *Hampton-Court*, was with great Pomp and Magnificence first received by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London* at *Chelsey*, and thence conducted by water to *White-hall*.

The

## The present State

The Portion she brought with her was Eight hundred Millions of *Reas* or two Millions of *Crusado's*, being about three hundred thousand pounds *Sterling*; together with that important place of *Tangier* upon the Coast of *Africk*, and the Isle of *Bombaim* near *Goa* in the *East-Indies*, with a Priviledge that any Subjects of the King of *England* may Trade freely in the *East* and *West-Indie* Plantations belonging to the *Portugueses*.

Her Majesties Joynture by the Articles of Marriage is Thirty thousand pounds *Sterling per Annum*, and the King out of his great affection toward her, hath as an addition settled upon her 10000 *l. per Annum* more.

The Queens Arms as Daughter of *Portugal*, is *Argent* 5 *Scutcheons Azure* *cross-wise*, each *Scutcheon* charged with 5 *Plates Argent* *Sailler-wise*, with a *Point Sable*. The Border *Gules*, charged with 7 *Castles Or*. This Coat was first worn by the Kings of *Portugal*, in memory of a *Signal Batrel* obtained by the first Kings of *Portugal* *Don Alphonso*, against 5 Kings of the *Moors*, before which Battle appeared *Christ* crucified in the Air, and a voice heard, as once to *Constantine the Great*, *In hoc signo vinces*: before which time the *Portugal* Armes were *Argent* a *Cross Azure*.

Queen *CATHERINE* is a personage of such rare perfections of Mind and Body, of such eminent Piety, Modesty, and other Vertues, that the English Nation

tion may yet promise all the happiness they are capable of, from a Succession of Princes to govern them to the end of the World.

CHAP. X.

of the Queen Mother.

**T**He Third Person in the Kingdom was the *Queen-Mother*, or *Dowager*, *Henrietta Maria de Bourbon*, Daughter to the Great King *Henry the Fourth*, Sister to the just King *Lewis the 13th*, Wife to the glorious *Martyr King Charles the First*, Mother to our Gracious Sovereign King *Charles the Second*, and Aunt to the present *Puissant King Lewis the 14th*.

She was born the 16 of *November*, married first at *Nostre Dame in Paris* by Proxy 1625, and shortly after in the Moneth of *June* arriving at *Dover*, was at *Canterbury* espoused to King *Charles the First*. In the Year 1629 was delivered of her First born, a Son that dyed shortly after; in 1630 of her Second, our present Sovereign whom God long preserve; in 1631 of her Third, *Mary*, the late Princess of *Orange*, a Lady of Admirable Vertues, who had the happiness to see the King her Brother restored 6 or 7 Moneths before her death. In 1633 of her Fourth, *James*, now Duke of *York*. In 1635. of her Fifth, named

named *Elizabeth*, who being a Princess of incomparable Abilities and Vertues, died for grief soon after the Murther of her Father. In 1636 of her Sixth, named *Anna*, who died young. In the Year 1640 of her Seventh Child *Henry* of *Oatland*, designed Duke of *Glocester*, who living tell above 20, being most excellently accomplished in all Princely Endowments, died four Moneths after the Restauration of the King. In the Year 1644 of her Eighth, the Lady *Henrietta*, late Dutches of *Orleans*.

In the Year 1641, Her Majesty foreseeing the ensuing storme of Rebellion, and seeing the groundless *Odium* raised already against her self, timely withdrew her self with her eldest Daughter (then newly Married to Prince *William*, onely Son to *Henry* Prince of *Orange*) into *Holland*, whence in 1643, after a most furious storm and barbarous fierce pursuit of the English Rebels at Sea, she landed at *Burlington Bay*, with Men, Money, and Ammunition, and soon after with a considerable Army, met the King at *Edge-Hill*, and thence was conducted to *Oxford*.

In April 1644, marching with competent forces from *Oxford* towards *Exeter*, at *Abington* took her last farewell of the King, whom she never saw again.

In July following embarkt at *Pendennis Castle*, she sailed into *France*, where entertained at the charges of her Nephew the present King of *France*, she passed a solitary retired life until the Moneth of  
October



*October 1660*, when upon the Restauration of her Son to the Crown of England, she came to London, and having settled her Revenues here, she went again with her youngest Daughter the Lady *Henrietta* into France, to see her espoused to the then Duke of *Anjou*, now of *Orleans*; and in the Month of *July 1662*. being returned into England, she settled her Court at *Somerfet-House*, where she continued till *May 1665*, then crossed the Seas again, and hath ever since continued in France her Native Countrey till her death.

She needeth no other Character then what is found in the Seventh Chapter of that inimitable Book compiled by him that knew her best.

---

CHAP. XI.

*Of the present Princes and Princesses of the Blood.*

THE first Prince of the Blood (in France called *Monsieur sans quene*) is the Most Illustrious Prince *James* Duke of *York*, Second Son to King *Charles* the Martyr, and onely Brother to the present King our Sovereign.

He was born *October 14. 1663.* and forthwith Proclaimed at the Court Gates, Duke of *York*, the 24th of the same Moneth was Baptised, and afterward com-  
mitted

mitted to the Government of the then Countels of Dorset.

The 27 of July 1643, at Oxford was created by Letters Patent Duke of York (though called so by special Command from his Birth) without those Solemnities (the iniquity of the times not admitting thereof) that were used to the King his Father 1605, when being Second Son to King James, and so Duke of Albany in Scotland, was Created Duke of York with the preceding Solemn Creation of divers young Noblemen to be Knights of the Bath, and the Robes of State put upon him, the Cap of State on his Head, and the Golden Rod into his Hand, the Prime Nobility and the Heralds assisting at that Ceremony.

After the Surrender of Oxford, his Royal Highness was in 1646, conveyed to London by the then prevailing disloyal part of the two Houses of Parliament, and committed with his Brother Gloucester and Sister Elizabeth to the care of the Earl of Northumberland.

In 1648 aged about 15, was by Colonel Bampfild conveyed in a disguise or habit of a Girle beyond Sea, first to his Sister the Princess Royal of Orange in Holland, and afterward to the Queen his Mother, then at Paris, where he was carefully educated in the Religion of the Church of England, and in all Exercises meet for such a Prince.

About the Age of 20. in France went into the Campagne, and served with much  
Gal-

Gallantry under that great Commander the then Protestant *Mareschal de Turenne* for the French King against the Spanish Forces in *Flanders*.

Notwithstanding which, upon a Treaty between the French King and *Crommel* in 1655, being obliged with all his retinue to leave the French Dominions, and invited into *Flanders* by Don *Juan* of *Austria*, he there served under him against the French King, then leagued with the English Rebels against *Spain*, where his *Magnanimity and Dexterity in Martial affairs*, (though unsuccessful) were very eminent.

In the Year 1660 came over with the King into *England*, and being Lord High Admiral, in the Year 1665, in the War against the *United States of the Neatherlands*, commanded in person the whole *Royal Navy* on the Seas between *England* and *Holland*, where with incomperable valour and extraordinary hazard of his own Royal Person, after a most sharp dispute he obtained a *Signal Victory* over the whole Dutch Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Opdam*, who perisht with his own and many more Dutch Ships in that Fight.

He Married *Anne* the Eldest Daughter of *Edward Earl of Clarrendon*, late Lord High Chancellour of *England*, by whom he hath had a numerous issue, whereof are living first the Lady *Mary*, born 30 April 1662, whose Godfather was Prince *Rupert*, and Godmothers the Dutcheffes of *Buckingham* and *Ormond*. Secondly, the Lady *Anne*, born in Febr. 1664. whose Godfa-

## The present State

Godfather was *Gilbert* Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, her Godmothers were the young Lady *Mary* her Sister and the Dutchess of *Monmouth*. She was lately for her health transported into *France*. Thirdly the Lady *Catherine*, born the 19 of *February* 1670, whose Godmothers were the Queen and the Marchioness of *Worcester*, and the Godfather the Prince of *Orange* then in *England*.

The Titles of his Royal Highness, are Duke of *York* and *Albany*, Earl of *Ulster*, Lord High Admiral of *England*, *Ireland*, and all Forreign Plantations, Constable of *Dover Castle*, Lord Warden of the *Cinque Ports*, Governor of *Portsmouth*, &c.

## Of the Prince of Orange.

Next to the Duke of *York* and his Issue, is *William* of *Nassau* Prince of *Orange*, only Issue of the lately deceased Princess *Royal Mary*, Eldest Daughter to King *Charles* the First, and wedded 1641, to *William* of *Nassau*, the onely Son to *Henry* Prince of *Orange*, then Commander in Chief of all the Forces of the States General both by Land and Sea.

His Highness the present Prince was born 9 dayes after his Fathers death on the 14th *Novemb.* 1650, had for Godfathers the Lords States General of *Holland*



*land and Zealand, and the Cities of Delft, Leyden, and Amsterdam.*

His Governess was the English Lady Stanhop, then Wife to the Heer Van Hemvliet.

At Eight years of age was sent to the University of Leyden.

His yearly Revenue is about 60000 *l. Sterling*, besides Military advantages enjoyed by his Father and Ancestors, which amounted yearly to about 3000 *l. Sterling* more.

He is a Prince in whom the high and Princely qualities of his Ancestors already appear.

*Of the Princess Henrietta.*

The next Heir (after the forenamed) to the English Crown, was the Princess *Henrietta* youngest Sister to the present King of England.

She was born the 16th day of June 1544 at *Exeter* during the heat of the late Rebellion, after the Surrender of *Exeter*, conveyed to *Oxford*, and thence 1646, to *London*, whence with her Governess the Lady *Dalkeith*, she escaped into *France*, was there educated as became her high Birth and Quality, but being left wholly to the care and maintainance of the Queen her Mother at *Paris*, embraced the *Romish Religion*.

At the Age of 16 years came with the Queen

Queen Mother into England, and six Months after returning into France, was Married to the only Brother of the French King the Illustrious Prince Philip then Duke of Anjou, till the death of his Uncle, and now Duke of Orleans, whose Revenue is 1100000 *Livers Tournois*, besides his *Appanage*, not yet settled.

Her portion was 40000 *l. Sterling*, her Joynture was to be the same with the present Dutcheſs Dowager of Orleans.

This Princess left Issue two Daughters; she was usually stiled *Madame* only, as being the first Lady in France; she died suddenly in June 1670.

The Elder called *Madamoiselle* only, or *sans queue nâs* εἰς οὐρανὸν because she is the first Gentlewoman of France.

The younger Sister is called *Madamoiselle de Valois*; if she had had a Son, the French King was to allow him 50000 *Crowns* yearly, and the *Appanage* after the death of the present Duke, reverts to the Crown.

---

of the Prince Elector Palatine.

There being left alive no more of the Off-spring of King Charles the First, the next Heirs of the Crown of England, are the Issue and Descendants of Elizabeth, late Queen of Bohemia, onely Sister to the said King, who was Married to Frederick, Prince Platine of the Rhine, afterwards stiled King of Bohemia, whose Eldest Son living, is Charles Lodowick, Prince Elector Palatine of the Rhine, commonly called the Palsgrave, from the High Dutch *Pfalzgraff*, *Palatii Comes*, was born the Two and Twentieth of December, 1617. at Heidlebergh; and afterwards at the Age of Three or four years, conveyed thence into the Countreys of *Wittenbergh* and *Brandenburgh*, then into *Holland*, and at the *Hague*, and the University of *Leyden*, was educated in a Princely manner. At the age of Sixteen was made Knight of the Garter, and at the age of Eighteen years came into England; about Two years after, fought a Battle at *Ulot* in *Westphalia*. In the year 1639. passing *incognito* thorow France, to take possession of *Brisach* upon the Rhine, which the Duke of *Saxon Weymar* intended to deliver up unto him, together with the Command of his Army, he was by that quick sighted Cardinal *Richlieu* discovered at *Monlins*, and thence

thence sent back Prisoner to the *Bois de Vincennes*, whence after Twenty three weeks Imprisonment, he was by the mediation of the King of England set at liberty.

In the year 1643, he came again into England, and with the Kings secret consent (because the King could not continue unto him the wonted Pension, whilst the Rebels possess the greatest part of his Majesties Revenues) made his Addresses to; and abode with the disloyal part of the Lords and Commons at *Westminster*, until the Murder of the said King, and the Restauration of the *Lower Palatinat*, according to the famous Treaty at *Munster* 1648, for which he was constrained to quit all his Right to the *Upper Palatinat*, and accept of an *Eighth Electorship*, at a juncture of time when the King of England (had he not been engaged at home by an impious Rebellion) had been the most considerable of all other at that Treaty, and this Prince his Nephew would have had the greatest advantages there.

In 1650, he espoused the Lady *Charlotte*, at *Cassel*, Daughter to *William* the 5th Landgrave of *Hesse*, and of *Elizabeth Emilia* of *Hanaw*, by whom he hath one Son named *Charles*, born 31 of *March* 1651 to whom is lately married the Sister of *Chrstiern* the present King of *Denmark*, and fifth of that name; and one Daughter named *Louise*, born in *May* 1651. now married to the Duke of *Orleans*, only Brother to the French King.



### Of Prince Rupert.

Next to the Issue of the Prince *Electo*r *Palatine*, is Prince *Rupert*, born at *Prague* 17 Decemb. 1619, not long before that very unfortunate Battle there fought, whereby not only all *Bohemia* was lost, but the *Palatine Family* was for almost 30 years dispossest of all their Possessions in *Germany*.

At 13 years of age he marcht with the then Prince of *Orange* to the Siege of *Rhineberg*.

And at the age of 18 he commanded a Regiment of Horse in the German Wars, and in the Batttle of *Lemgou* 1638, being taken by the Imperialists under the Command of Count *Hatzfeld*, he continued a Prisoner above three years.

In 1642, returning into *England*, in April this Prince at a Chapter held at *York*, was elected Knight of the *Garter*, and soon after made General of the Horse to the King, fights and defeats Colonel *Sands* near *Worcester*, routed the Rebels Horse at *Edge Hill*, took *Cirencester* raised the Siege of *Newark*, recovered *Lichfield* and *Bristol*, raised the long siege before *Latham House*, fought the great Battle at *Marston Moor*, was created Earl of *Holderness*, and Duke of *Cumberland*

*Cumberland*, after the extinction of the Male Line of the *Cliffords* 1643. Finally the Kings Forces at land being totally defeated, he transported himself into *France*, and was afterward made *Admiral* of such Ships of War as submitted to King *Charles* the Second, to whom after divers disasters at Sea, and wonderful preservations, he returned to *Paris* 1652, where, and in *Germany*, sometimes at the Emperors Court, and sometimes at *Heydlebergh*, he passed his time in Princely Studies and exercises, till the Restauration of His Majesty now Raigning; after which, returning into *England*, was made a Privy Councillor in 1662, and in 1666, being joyned Admiral with the Duke of *Albermarle*, first attackt the whole Dutch Fleet with his Squadron, in such a bold resolute way, that he put the Enemy soon to flight.

He enjoys a Pension from His Majesty of 4000 *l. per Annum*, and the Government of the Castle of *Windsor*.

After Prince *Rupert*, the next Heirs to the Crown of *England* are 3 French Ladies, Daughters of Prince *Edward* lately deceased, who was a younger Son of the Queen of *Bohemia*, whose Widow the Princess Dowager, Mother to the said three Ladies, is Sister to the late Queen of *Poland*, Daughter and Coheir to the last Duke of *Nevers* in *France*, amongst which three Daughters there is a Revenue of about 12000 *l. Sterling* a year.

The

The Eldest of these is married to the Duke d' Enghien Eldest Son to the Prince of Conde. The Second is Married to John Frederick Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburgh at Hanover.

After these is the Princess Elizabeth; Eldest Sister living to the Prince Elector Palatine, born 26 Decemb. 1618. unmarried and living in Germany is Abbess of Hervorden, but of the Protestant Religion.

The next is another Sister, called the Princess Louisa, bred up at the Hague with the Queen her Mother in the Religion of the Church of England, at length embracing the Romish Religion, is now Lady Abbess of Maubuisson at Ponthoise, not far from Paris.

Last of all is the Princess Sophia, youngest Daughter to the Queen of Bohemia; born at the Hague, 13 Octob. 1630. and in 1658. wedded to Ernest Auguste Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburg, Bishop of Osnaburgh, by whom she hath three Sons and a Daughter.

Of these three Princesses it is said, that the first is the most Learned, the second the greatest Artist, and the last one of the most accomplisht Ladies in Europe.

## CHAP. XII.

## Of the Great Officers of the Crown.

**N**Ext to the King and Princes of the Blood are reckoned the *Great Officers* of the Crown; whereof there are Nine, viz. the Lord High Steward of England; the Lord High Chancellour, the Lord High Treasurer, Lord President of the Kings Council, the Lord Privy Seal, the Lord Great Chamberlain, the Lord High Constable, the Earl Marshal, and the Lord High Admiral.

**High-Steward.** The first *Great Officer* of the Crown, according to the account of our Ancestors, was the Lord High Steward of England, or *Viceroy*; for so the word *Steward* imports in the Saxon Tongue, from *Stede* and *ward* *Locum tenens*, in French *Lieutenant*, and was the same Officer with the *Reichs Drozzer*, that is, *Regni vice Rex* in Sweden, and the *Stadtholder* in Denmark, who is also called *Vice Roy* or *Lieutenant du Roy*. Our Common Lawyers stile him *Magnus Angliæ Seneschallus*, of *Sen* in Saxon *Justice*, and *Schals* a *Governor* or *Officer*.

He was antiently the Higheft Officer under the King, and his power so exorbitant, that it was thought fit not longer

to



to trust it in the hands of any Subject, for his Office was *Supervidere & regulare sub Rege & immeditate post Regem* (as an antient Record speaks) *totum Regnum Anglie & omnes ministros Legum infra idem regnum temporibus pacis & guerrarum.*

The last that had a State of Inheritance in this High Office was Henry of Bul-  
lingbrook (Son and Heir to the great Duke of Lancaster John of Gaunt, afterwards King of England) since which time they have been made only *pro hac vice*, to officiate either at a Coronation, by virtue of which Office he sitteth judicially and keepeth his Court in the Kings Palace at Westminster, and there receiveth the Bills and Petitions of all such Noblemen and others, who by reason of their Tenure, or otherwise, claim to do Services at the New Kings Coronation; and to receive the Fees and Allowances due and accustomed; as lately at the Coronation of King Charles the Second, the Duke of Ormond was made for that occasion Lord High Steward of England, and (marching immediately before the King, above all other Officers of the Crown) bore in his hands St. Edwards Crown: Or else for the Arraignment of some Peer of the Realm, their Wives or Widows, for Treason or Felony, or some other great Crime, to judge and give sentence, as the antient High Stewards were wont to do; which ended, his Commission expireth: During such Trial he sitteth

## The present State

teth under a Cloth of Estate, and they that speak to him say, *May it please your Grace my Lord High Steward of England.* His Commission is to proceed *Secundum Legem & consuetudinem Anglia.* He is sole Judge, yet doth call all the Twelve Judges of the Land to assist him. Is not sworn, nor the Lords who are the Triers of the Peer arraigned.

During his Stewardship he bears a *White Staff* in his Hand, and the Trial being over, openly breaks it, and so his Office takes an end.

**Lord Chancellor.** Next, The Lord High Chancellor, *Summus Cancellarius*, so called, because all *Patents, Commissions, Warrans*, coming from the King, and perused by him, are signed, if well, or cancelled, if amiss; or else because antiently he sate *intra cancellos*, that is, such a partition as usually now separates the Church from the Chancellor.

**Dignity.** He is after the King and Princes of the Blood in *Civil Affairs* (there being now no Lord High Steward) the highest Person in the Kingdom, as the *Arch-bishop of Canterbury* is in *Ecclesiastical affairs*.

**Office.** His Office is to keep the Kings Great Seal, to judg, not according to the *Common Law*, as other Civil Courts do, but to moderate the rigor of the Law, and to judge according to *Equity, Conscience, or Reason.* To bestow all *Ecclesiastical Benefices*

*fees in the Kings gift under 20 l. yearly in the Kings Books, and for this and other causes he was ever till of late years a Clergy-man.*

His Oath is to do right to all manner of *Oath*. People poor and rich, after the Laws and Customs of the Realm, and truly Counsel the King, to keep secret the Kings Counsel, nor suffer so far as he may, that the Rights of the Crown be diminished, &c.

From the time of *Henry 2.* the Chancellours of *England* have been ordinarily made of Bishops, or other Clergy-men, learned in the Civil Laws, till *Henry 8.* made Chancellor first *Sir Thomas More*, and after him *Thomas Audley*. After whom also was made Lord Chancellour *Sir Richard Rich* Knight, Lord *Rich* (a Common Lawyer) who had been first the said Kings Solicitor, and afterwards Chancellour of his Court of Augmentation, from whom is descended the present Earl of *Warwick*, and the Earl of *Holland*; since which time there have been some Bishops, but most Common Lawyers.

This High Office is in *France* *durante vita*, but here, is *durante bene placito Regis*.

The Salary from the King is 848 l. *per Salary. Annum*, and when the Star-Chamber was up, 200 l. *per Annum* more for his Attendance there.

The Lord Chancellour and the Lord Creation  
H 3 Keeper

## The present State

Keepers are the same in Authority and Power and Precedence, yet they differ in Patent, in Height and Favor of the King, they are Created *per Traditionem magni Sigilli sibi per Dominum Regem*, and by taking an Oath onely the Lord Chancellour hath besides a Patent.

The Great Seal being lately taken from Edward Earl of Clarendon Lord Chancellour, was by his Majesties great favor bestowed upon Sir Orlando Bridgman Kt. and Baronet with the Title of Lord Keeper of the Great Seal of England.

Lord  
Treasurer.

The Third Great Officer of the Crown is the Lord High Treasurer of England, who receives this high Office by delivery of a *White Staff* to him by the King, and holds it *durante bene placito Regis*.

Antiently he received this Dignity by the delivery of the Golden Keys of the Treasury.

Oath.

His Oath is little different from that of the Lord Chancellour.

Office.

He is *Præfectus Aerarii*, a Lord by his Office, under whose Charge and Government is all the Kings Revenue kept in the Exchequer. He hath also the check of all the Officers any way employed in collecting *Imposts, Customs, Tributes*, or other Revenues belonging to the Crown. He hath the gift of all *Customers, Controlers*, and *Searchers* in all the Ports of England.

He



He hath the nomination of the *Escheators* in every County, and in some Cases by Statute is to appoint a Measurer for the length and breadth of Clothes.

He, with others joyned in Commission with him, or without, letteth Leases of all the Lands belonging to the Crown. He giveth *Warrants* to certain persons of Quality to have their *Wine* Custom free.

The antient Annual Salary of the Lord High Treasurer of England was in all 383 l. 7 s. 8 d. but the late Salary was eight thousand pounds *per Annum*.

Since the decease of *Thomas Wriothesly*, late Earl of Southampton, and last Lord High Treasurer of England, this Office hath been executed by a Commission granted to three eminent Persons, *viz.* The Lord *Ashley*, Sir *Thomas Clifford*, and Sir *John Duncomb*.

The Fourth Great Officer named in the Statute 31 H. 8. is the Lord President of the Kings Privy Council, an Officer as antient as King *John's* time, was usually called *Consiliarius Capitalis*. His Office is to attend upon the King, to propose business at Council Table, and then to report to the King the several Transactions there. It hath been always granted by Letters Patents under the Kings Great Seal *Durante bene Placito*.

This Office of later times is grown obsolete, the last that had this honor, was the late Earl of *Manchester*. Now the Lord Keeper usually supplies his place.

**Lord  
Privy  
Seal.**

The Fifth, the *Lord Privy Seal*, who is a Lord by his Office, under whose hands pass all *Charters* and *Grants* of the King, and *Pardons* signed by the King; before, they come to the *Great Seal* of England; also divers other matters of less concernment, as for Payments of Money, &c. which do not pass the *Great Seal*.

He is by his place of the Kings *Privy Council*, and Chief Judge of the *Courts of Requests*, when it shall be re continued; and besides his Oath of *Privy Counsellor*, takes a particular Oath as *Lord Privy Seal*.

His Salary is 1500 *l.* per annum.

His place according to Statute is next to the *Lord President* of the *Kings Council*.

**Dignity.**

It is an Office of great trust and skill, that he put not this Seal to any Grant without good Warrant under the *Kings Privy Signet*; nor with Warrant, if it be against *Law* or *Custom*, until that the King be first acquainted.

This great Officer is mentioned in the Statute of 2 *Rich. 2.* and then ranked amongst the Chief Persons of the Realm.

And is at present enjoyed by John Lord Roberts, Baron Roberts of Truro, late Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, and executed by Commissioners under him, who are Sir Edward Deering, Sir Thomas Strickland, and Robert Milward Esq.

The

The Sixth Great Officer of the Crown, *Chamberlain*, is the Lord Great Chamberlain of England, an Officer of Great Antiquity, to whom belongs *Livery and Lodging* in the Kings Court, and certain Fees due from each *Archbishop* and *Bishop* when they do their *Homage or Fealty* to the King, and from all *Peers* of the Realm at their *Creation*, or doing the *Homage or Fealty*; and at the *Coronation* of any King to have *Forty Ells* of *Crimson Velvet* for his own Robes; and on the *Coronation day* before the King riseth, to bring his *Shirt, Coife, Wearing Cloaths*; and after the King is by him apparelled and gone forth, to have his *Bed* and all *Furniture* of his *Bed-Chamber* for his Fees, all the Kings *Night Apparel*, and to carry at the *Coronation* the *Coife, Gloves, and Linnen*, to be used by the King upon that occasion; also the *Sword and Scabbard*, and the *Gold* to be offered by the King, and the *Robe Royal* and *Crown*, and to undress and attire the King with His *Robes Royal*, and to serve the King that day before and after *Dinner* with *Water* to wash his *Hands*, and to have the *Bason* and *Towels* for his Fees, &c.

This Honor was long enjoyed by the Earls of *Oxford*, from the time of *Henry the First*, by an *Estate Tayl* or *Inheritance*; but in the two last *Coronations* by the Earls of *Lindsey*, and that by an *Estate of Inheritances* from a *Daughter* or *Heir General* claimed and controverted.

*Constable* The Seventh Great Officer is the Lord High Constable of England, so called some think from the Saxon *Cuning*, by contraction King and Stable, *Quasi Regis Columen*; for it was antiently written *Cuninstable*, but rather from *Comes Stabuli*, whose Power and Jurisdiction was antiently so great, that after the death of Edward Bagot or Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, 1521, the last High-Constable of England, it was thought too great for any Subject.

But since, upon occasion of Coronations (as at that of King Charles the Second, was made the late Earl of Northumberland) and at Solemn Tryals by Combat (as at that which was intended between Rey and Ramsey, 1631. was made Robert Earl of Lindsey) there is created *Pro illa Vice*, a Lord High Constable. His Power and Jurisdiction is the same with the Earl Marshal, with whom he sits Judge in the Marshals Court, and takes place of the Earl Marshal.

*Earl Marshal.* The Eighth Great Officer of the Crown, is the Earl Marshal of England, so called from *Mare* in the Old Saxon (*i. e.*) Horses; and *Schal*, *Præfectus*. He is an Earl, some say, by his Office, whereby he taketh as the Constable doth, Cognisance of all matters of War and Arms, determineth Contracts touching Deeds of Arms out of the Realm upon Land, and matters concerning Wars within the Realm, which cannot be determined by Common Law. This



This Office is of *Great Antiquity* of England, and antiently of *Great Power*.

The last *Earl Marshal* was *Henry Howard Earl of Arundel*, who died in 1632, his Father *Thomas Earl of Arundel*, and he enjoying that Office onely for the term of their lives by the Kings Letters Patents.

At the Coronation of *His Majesties* now Reigning, the present *Earl of Suffolk* for that Solemnity onely was made *Earl Marshal*.

At present that Great Office is exeouted in part by a Commission granted by *His Majesty* to *John Lord Roberts*, *Lord Privy Seal*, to *Henry Pierpoint Marquess of Dorchester*, and to *Charles Howard Earl of Carlisle, &c.*

The Ninth and last Great Officer of the *Admiral* Crown is the Lord *High Admiral* of England, whose Trust and Honor is so great, that this Office hath usually been given either to some of the Kings younger Sons, near Kinsmen, or to some one of the highest and cheifest of all the Nobility.

He is called *Admiral* from *Amir* in *Arabic*, and *Λαδ* in the *Greek*, that is *Præfectus Marinus*, a word borrowed from the Eastern Empire, where such kind of Compounds were much in request, and introduced into England, after the Wars in the Holy Land by King *Richard*, or King *Edward the First*.

The

## The present State

The Patent of the Lord Admiral did anciently run thus, *Anglia, Hibernia, & Aquitania, Magnus Admirallus*; but at present thus, *Anglia & Hibernia ac Dominiorum & Insularum earundem, Villa Caleſie & Marchiarum ejusdem, Normandia, Gasconia, & Aquitania, Magnus Admirallus & Prefectus Generalis Classis & Marium distantium Regnorum.*

To the Lord High Admiral of England, is by the King intrusted the management of all Maritime Affairs, as well in respect of Jurisdiction as Protection. He is that High Officer or Magistrate, to whom is committed the Government of the Kings Navy, with Power of decision in all Causes Maritime, as well Civil as Criminal; of all things done upon or beyond the Sea in any part of the World, all things done upon the Sea Coasts, in all Ports and Havens, and upon all Rivers below the First Bridge next towards the Sea.

The Lord Admiral hath the power to commissionate a Vice Admiral, a Rear Admiral, and all Sea Captains, also Deputies for particular Coasts, Coroners to view dead bodies found on the Sea Coasts, or at Sea; Commissioners, or Judges, for exercising Justice in the Court of Admiralty, to imprison, release, &c.

He hath sometimes a Commission to bestow Knighthood to such as shall deserve it at Sea.

To the Lord Admiral belongs by Law and Custom all Penalties and Amercements of all Transgressors at Sea, on the Sea Shore,

Shore, in Ports, and from the first Bridge on Rivers toward the Sea; also the Goods of Pyrates, Felons, or Capital Faulters, condemned, outlawed, or horned. Moreover all Waifs, Stray Goods, Wrecks of Sea, Deodands, a share of all lawful Prizes, Lagon, Ferson, and Flotson, as our Lawyers term it; that is, Goods lying in the Sea on Ground, Goods floating on the Sea, and Goods cast by the Sea on the Shore, not granted to Lords of Mannors adjoyning to the Sea: All great Fishes, as Sea-Hogs, and other Fishes of extraordinary bigness, called Royal Fishes, except only Whales and Sturgeons.

This High Dignity is at present enjoyed by the Kings onely Brother the Illustrious Prince JAMES DUKE of YORK.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Of the Kings Court, the Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military Government thereof, with a Catalogue of the Kings Privy Counsellors, of the Kings Judges, Serjeants, &c.*

THE Court of the King of England is a Monarchy within a Monarchy, consisting of Ecclesiastical, Civil, and Military Persons and Government.

*Ecclesiastical Government.* For the Ecclesiastical Government of the Kings Court, there is first a Dean of the Kings Chappel, who is usually some grave Learned Prelate, chosen by the King, and who as Dean acknowledgeth no Superiour but the King; for as the Kings Palace is exempt from all inferiour Temporal Jurisdiction, so is his Chappel from all Spiritual; it is called *Capella Dominica*, the Demean Chappel, is not within the Jurisdiction or Diocels of any Bishop, but as a *Regal Peculiar* exempt and reserved to the Visitation and Immediate Government of the King, who is *Supreme Ordinary*, and as it were Prime Bishop over all the Churches and Bishops of England.

By the Dean are chosen all other Officers of the Chappel, viz. a *Subdean* or *Præcentor*



*Præceptor Capellæ*; 32 Gentlemen of the Chappel; whereof 12 are *Priests*, and one of them is *Confessor* to the Kings Household, whose Office is to read Prayers every Morning to the Family, to visit the Sick, to examine and prepare Communicants, to inform such as desire advice in any Case of Conscience or Point of Religion, &c.

The other 20 Gentlemen; commonly called *Clerks* of the Chappel, are with the aforesaid *Priests* to perform in the Chappel the Office of Divine Service in *Praying; Singing, &c.* One of these being well skilled in *Musick* is chosen *Master of the Children*, whereof there are 12 in Ordinary, to instruct them in the Rules and Art of *Musick* for the Service of the Chappel. Three other of the said *Clerks* are chosen to be *Organists*, to whom are joyned upon *Sundayes, Collar-dayes*, and other *Holy-dayes*; the *Saickbuts* and *Cornets* belonging to the Kings Private *Musick*, to make the Chappel *Musick* more full and compleat.

There are moreover 4 Officers called *Vergers*, from the Silver Rods carried in their hands, also a *Sergeant*, 2 *Yeomen*, and a *Groom* of the Chappel.

In the Kings Chappel thrice every day Prayers are read, and Gods Service and Worship performed with great *Decency, Order, and Devotion*, and should be a Pattern to all other Churches and Chappels of England.

The

## The present State

The King hath also his private Oratory where some of His Chaplains read Divine Service to the King on working dayes every Morning and every Evening.

Twelve dayes in the year, being high and Principal Festivals, His Majesty after Divine Service, attended with His Principal Nobility, adorned with their *Collars of the Garter*, together with some of the *Heralds* in their rich Coats, in a grave solemn manner at the *Altar Offers* a sum of Gold to God, *in signum specialis Dominiæ*, that by His Grace he is King, and holdeth all of Him.

All Offerings made at the Holy Altar by by the King and Queen, did antiently belong to the disposal of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, if His Grace were present, wheresoever the Court was, but now to the Dean of the Chappel, to be distributed amongst the poor.

Those 12 dayes are, first *Christmas*, *Easter*, *Whitsunday*, and *All Saints*, called *Household-dayes*; upon which the *Besant* or Gold to be offered, is delivered to the King by the Lord *Steward*, or some other of the principal Officers: then *New-years-day*, *Twelfth-day*, upon the later of which, *Gold*, *Frankincense* and *Myrrhe*, in several purses are offered by the King: Lastly, *Candlemas*, *Annunciation*, *Ascension*, *Trinity Sunday*, *St. John Baptist*, and *Michaelmas-day*, when onely *Gold* is offered. Upon *Christmas*, *Easter*, and *Whitsunday*, His Majesty usually receives the Holy Sacrament, none but two or three of the principal Bishops, and

and some of the Royal Family Communicating with Him.

The Gold offered by the King at the Altar when he receives the Sacrament, and upon High Festivals, is still called the *Bizantine*, which antiently was a Piece of Gold Coyned by the Emperours of *Constantinople* in Latin *Bizantium*. That which was used by King *James* was a Piece of Gold having on the one side the Pourtraite of the King kneeling before an Altar with Four Crowns before Him, and with this Motto circumscribed, *Quid retribuam Domino pro omnibus quæ tribuit mihi*; and on the other side was a Lamb lying by a Lyon, with this Motto, viz. *Cor contritum & humiliatum non despiciet Deus*.

The King hath also ( besides many Extraordinary ) 48 Chaplains in Ordinary; who are usually eminent Doctors in Divinity; whereof four every Moneth wait at Court to Preach in the Chappel on Sundays and other Festivals before the King; and in the Morning early on Sundays before the Houshold, to read Divine Service before the King, out of Chappel daily as afore-mentioned, twice in the Kings private Oratory, to Give Thanks at Table in the Clerk of the Closets absence.

In time of *Lent*, according to Antient Laudable Custom, the Divine Service and Preaching is performed in a more Solemn manner.

Antiently at Court there were Sermons in *Lent* onely, and that in the Afternoon, in the open Aire, and then only by Bishops, Deans,

Deans, and Principal Prebendaries: Our Ancestors judging that time enough, and those persons only fit to Teach such an Auditory their duty to God and Man. Antiently also the Lent Preachers were all appointed by the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*: Now on the first *Wednesday* called *Ash-wednesday*, in the Morning, begins the Dean of the Chappel to Preach, on each *Wednesday* after one of His Majesties more Eloquent *Chaplains*, every Friday the Dean of some Cathedral or Collegiate-Church: on the last *Friday* called *Good-Friday*, is alwayes to Preach the Dean of *Westminster*; on every *Sunday* in *Lent* some Right Reverend Bishop Preacheth, and on the last *Sunday* of *Lent*, called *Palm-Sunday*, is to Preach an Arch-bishop, and upon *Easter-day* the Lord High-Almoner, who is usually some principal Bishop, that disposeth of the *Kings Almes*, and for that use receiveth (besides other moneys allowed by the King) all *Deodands* & *Bona Felonum de se*, to be that way disposed.

In *France* the *Grand Aumosnier* is principal of all the *Ecclesiastiques* of the Court, and all Officers of the *Kings Chappel*; he receiveth their Oaths of Allegiance, and himself swears only to the King for that Office; he hath the disposition of all *Hospitals*, the Charge for delivering Prisoners pardoned by the King at his coming to the Crown, or at his Coronation or first entrance into any of his Cities.

Under



Under the Lord High Almoner there is a *Sub-Almoner*, two *Temen*, and two *Grooms* of the *Almonry*.

Besides all these, the King hath a *Clerk* of the *Closet*, or *Confessor* to His Majesty, who is commonly some Reverend discreet Divine extraordinarily esteemed by His Majesty, whose *Office* is to attend at the Kings Right hand during Divine Service, to resolve all doubts concerning Spiritual matters; to waite on his Majesty in His private Oratory or *Closet*, whereof the Keeper is Mr *Thomas Donkley* whose Fee is 5 l.

The present Dean of the Chappel is Doctor *Blanford* Bishop of *Oxford*, whose Fee is 200 l. yearly and a Table, his *Sub-dean* is Doctor *Jones*, whose Fee is 100 l. yearly.

The Fee of each Priest and Clerk of the Chappel is 70 l. yearly.

The *Clerk* of the *Closet* is Doctor *Crew* Dean of *Chichester*, a younger Son to the Lord *Crew* of *Stene* in *Com. Northampton*, receives 20 Nobles Fee per annum.

The Lord High Almoner is Doctor *Henchman*, Bishop of *London*, hath no Fee; his *Sub-Almoner* is Doctor *Perinchef*, whose Fee is 6 l. 6 s. 10 d.

For the Civil Government of the Kings Court, the chief Officer is the Lord *Steward*, called also in the time of Henry the Eighth, The Great Master of the Kings Household, after the French Mode, but *Primo Maria*, and ever since called The Lord *Steward* of the Kings Household.

The

The State of the *Kings House* is committed to him, to be ruled and guided by his discretion; and all his commands in Court to be obeyed and served. And as his Power is great, so is his Dignity, State, and Honor. The *Steward* and *Treasurer* within the *Kings House*, saith, an old Manuscript, represent the State of an Earl.

He hath Authority over all Officers and Servants of the *Kings House*, except those of *His Majesties Chappel, Chamber, and Stable, &c.*

He by his Office, without any Commission, judgeth of all disorders, as *Treasons, Murders, Felonies, Bloodsheds*, committed in the Court, or within the *Verge*, which is every way within Twelve miles of the chief Tunnel of the Court (only *London* by Charter is exempted,) for the Law having an high esteem of the dignity of the *Kings settled Mansion-House*, laid out such a Plot of Ground about his House (as a *Haut Pas*, or *Foot-Carpet* spread about the *Kings Chair* of Estate, that ought to be more cleared and void, then other places) to be subject to a special exempted Jurisdiction depending on the *Kings Person* and Great Officers, that so, where the *King* comes, there should come with him Peace, and Order, and an Awfulness and Reverence in Mens hearts: Besides, it would have been a kind of eclipsing of the *Kings Honour*, that where the *King* was, any Justice should be sought, but immediately from the *Kings own Officers*; and therefore from very ancient times, the

Juris-

Jurisdiction of the *Verge*, hath been executed by the Lord Steward, with great ceremony, in the nature of a *Peculiar Kings Bench*, and that not onely within, but without the *Kings Dominions*: For so it is recorded, that one *Engleam of Nogent in France*, for stealing Silver Dishes out of the House of *Edward the First, King of England*, then at *Paris* (after the matter had been debated in the Council of the King of *France*, touching the Jurisdiction; and ordered, That the King of *England* should enjoy this Kingly Prerogative of His Household) was condemned by Sir *Robert Fitz-John*, then Steward to the King of *England*, and hanged in *Saint Germaines Fields*.

The Lord Steward is a *White-Staff-Officer*; for he in the Kings Presence carrieth a *White-staff*, and at other times going abroad, it is carried by a Foot-man bare-headed. This *White-staff* is taken for a Commission; at the death of the King, over the Herse made for the Kings Body, he breaketh this Staff, and thereby dischargeth all the Officers, whom the succeeding King, out of His meer Grace, doth re-establish each one in his former Office.

This eminent employment is now enjoyed by *James Duke of Ormond*, whose Fee is 100 *l.* yearly, and Sixteen Dishes daily each Meal, with Wine, Beer, &c.

The next Officer is the Lord Chamberlain, who hath the oversight of all Officers belonging

belonging to the Kings Chamber, except the Precincts of the Kings Bed-Chamber, which is wholly under the Groom of the Stole; and all above Stairs; who are all sworn by him, (or his Warrant to the Gentlemen Ushers) to the King. He hath also the oversight of the Officers of the *Wardrobes*, at all His Majesties Houses; and of the removing *Wardrobes*, or of *Beds*, of the *Tents*, *Revels*, *Musick*, *Comedians*, *Hunting*, and of the *Messengers*, of the *Trumpeters*, *Drummers*, of all *Handycrafts*, and *Artisans*, retained in the Kings Services.

Moreover, He hath the oversight of the *Heralds* and *Pursivants*, and *Sergeants at Arms*; of all *Physicians*, *Apothecaries*, *Surgeons*, *Barbers*, &c. To him also belongeth the oversight of the *Chaplains*, though himself be a *Layman*; contrary in this particular to the ancient Custom of *England*, and Modern Custom of all other Kingdoms, where *Ecclesiasticks* are never under the ordering of *Laymen*.

Also of the Charges of *Coronations*; *Marriages*, *Entries*, *Cavalcades*, *Funerals*, &c.

The Fee of the *Lord Chamberlain* of the Kings House is 100 *l.* yearly, and Sixteen dishes each Meal, with all the Appurtenances.

This Office is now in the hands of *Henry Germin Earl of St. Albans*.

Most of the above-named Offices and Places are in the gift and disposal of the *Lord Chamberlain*.

The



The Third Great Officer of the Kings Court, is the *Master of the Horse*, anciently called *Comes Stabuli*, or *Constable*, to whom a higher employment and power was then given, and this taken from him.

This Great Officer hath now the ordering and disposal of all the Kings Stables; and Races, or Breed of Horses; and had heretofore of all the *Posts* of England. He hath also the power over *Escuiries*, and *Pages*, over the *Footmen*, *Grooms*, *Riders* of the *Great Horses*, *Farriers*, *Smiths*, *Coachmen*, *Sadlers*, and all other Trades working to the Kings Stables; to all whom he (or by his Warrant the *Avenor*) giveth an Oath to be true and faithful.

He hath the Charge of all *Lands* and *Revenues* appointed for the Kings breed of Horses, and for Charges of the *Stable*; and for *Litters*, *Coaches*, *Sumpter-Horses*, &c.

He onely hath the Priviledge to make use of any *Horses*, *Pages*, *Footmen*, belonging to the *Kings Stable*.

At any Solemn *Cavalcade* he rides next behind the *King*, and Leads a *Lear Horse* of *State*.

This Great Honor is now enjoyed by *George Duke of Buckingham*. His yearly Fee is 666 l. 16 s. 4 d. and a Table of Sixteen dishes each Meal.

The account of the Stables for Horse-meat, Livery, Wages, and Board-Wages, are brought by the *Avenor*, being chief

chief Clerk of the *Avery*, to be passed and allowed by the Board of the *Green-Cloth*.

Under these Three Principal Officers of His Majesties Household, are almost all the other Officers and Servants.

First, under the Lord Steward in the *Compting-house*, is the

*Treasurer of the Household.*

*Comptroller.*

*Cofferer.*

*Master of the Household.*

*Two Clerks of the Green-Cloth.*

*Two Clerks Comptrollers.*

*One Sergeant.*

*Two Yeomen.*

*The Cofferers Clerks, or Clerks of the Assignment.*

*The Groom.*

*Two Messengers.*

It is called *The Compting-house*, because the *Accompts* for all expences of the *Kings Household*, are there taken daily by the Lord Steward, the *Treasurer*, *Comptroller*, the *Cofferer*, the *Master of the Household*, the *Two Clerks of the Green-Cloth*, and the *Two Clerks Comptrollers*, who also there make *Provisions* for the Household, according to the *Law of the Land*, and make *Payments and Orders* for the well-governing of the *Servants of the Household*.

In the *Compting-House* is the *Green-Cloth*, which is a Court of Justice continually sitting in the *Kings House*, composed of the Persons last mentioned; whereof the

Three

Three first are usually of the Kings Privy-Council. To this Court, being the first and most ancient Court of England, is committed the charge and oversight of the Kings Court-Royal for matters of Justice and Government, with Authority for maintaining the Peace within Twelve miles distance, wheresoever the Court shall be; and within the Kings House the power of correcting all the Servants therein that shall any way offend.

It is called *The Green Cloth*, of a *Green Cloth* whereat they sit, over whom are the Arms of the *Compting-house*, bearing *Vert a Key*, and a *Rod Or*, a *Staff Argent Saulnier*, signifying their Power to reward and correct, as Persons for their great wisdom and experience thought fit by *H<sup>is</sup> Majesty* to exercise both these *Functions* in *H<sup>is</sup> Royal House*.

The Treasurer of the Kings House is always of the Privy-Council, and in absence of the *Lord Steward* hath power with the *Comptroller*, and *Steward* of the *Marshalsea*, to hear and determine Treasons, Felonies, and other Inferior Crimes committed within the *Kings Palace*, and that by *Verdict* of the *Kings Household*.

*Household Servants* within the *Check-Roll*, if any be found guilty of Felony, no benefit of Clergy is to be allowed him. Anciently this Court might have held *Pleas of Freehold* also. His yearly Fee 124 l. 14 s. 8 d. and a Table of Sixteen dishes each meal. He bears a White Staff, and is at present *Sir Thomas Clifford*.

The *Comptrollers* Office is to controul the Accompts and Reckonings of the *Green-Cloth*.

His yearly Fee is 107 l. 12 s. 4 d. a Table of Sixteen dishes each meal. He bears a White Staff, and is at present *Francis Lord Newport*.

The *Cofferer* is also a Principal Officer, hath a special charge and oversight of other Officers of the House; for their good demeanor and carriage in their Offices, and is to pay the Wages to the Kings Servants below Stairs; and for Provisions, by the direction and allowance of the *Green-Cloth*.

His yearly Fee is 100 l. a Table of Seven dishes daily, and is now *Colonel William Ashburnham*.

The next is the *Master of the Household*, whose Office is to survey the Accompts of the House.

His Fee One hundred Marks, and Seven dishes daily, enjoyed by *Sir Herbert Price*.

All *Bills of Controulment, Parcels, and Brieuements*, are toltd and allowed by the *Clerks Comptrollers*, and summed up by the *Clerks of the Green-Cloth*.

The two *Clerks of the Green-Cloth* are at present *Sir Stephen Fox* and *Sir William Boreman*, and the two *Clerks Comptrollers* are *Sir Winston Churchill*, and *Sir Richard Mason*.

The



The yearly Fee to each of these Four, is 48 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* And between them, Two Tables of Seven dishes to each Table.

The rest of the *Compting-House* being less considerable, shall for brevity be past over; and for other Officers below Stairs, onely their names and number shall be noted, their Fees being not considerable, except the Sergeants Fee of each Office; onely the *Reader* may here take notice, that although the King pays still the ancient Fees, which at first were of above Tentimes the value they are now; yet the Perquisites in many Offices, make sometimes a place of 10 *l.* Fee, to be worth near 500 *l.* per annum.

In the *Acaterie* or the *Caterers Office*, A Sergeant, *Robert Angel*; a Clerk, Purveyors for Flesh and Fish, Yeomen; in all Twelve persons.

In the *Poultry*, A Sergeant, *Simon Ager*; A Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors; in all Ten persons.

In the *Bake-House*, A Sergeant, *Nicholas Johnson*; a Clerk, divers Yeomen; a Garnitor, divers Purveyors, Grooms, and Conducts; in all, seventeen persons.

In the *Wood-yard*, a Sergeant, *Mr. Bland*; a Clerk, Yeomen, Groom, and Pages; in all eight persons.

In the *Scullery*, a Sergeant, *William Dike*; a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages; in all twelve persons.

In the *Larder*, a Sergeant, a Clerk, three Yeomen, three Grooms, two Pages.

## The present State

In the *Pastry*, a Sergeant, *William Astley*; a Clerk, Yeomen, Grooms, and Children; in all Eleven persons.

*Note*, That from the *Pastry*, to the *Acater*y. as the Clerk of one Office dies, the Clerk of the next under Office succeeds; and from the *Acater*y, as any of the Clerks of the *Avenary*, *Spicery*, or *Kitchin* die, the Clerk of the *Acater*y succeeds; and from thence to be one of the Clerks *Controul*er, then Clerk of the *Compting-house*, then *Master of the Household*; lastly, *Cofferer of the Household*: Higher then which, this Succession goes not.

*Note also*, That in each Office there is a Succession from one to another; as one of the Children may come to be Groom, then Yeoman, then Gentleman, then Sergeant, as he happens to out-live them above him.

In the *Pantry*, a Sergeant, *Francis Cob*, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages, &c. In all Eleven.

In the *Cellar*, a Sergeant, *Richard Dalton*; a Gentleman, Yeomen, Grooms, Purveyors, Pages; in all twelve.

In the *Buttery* a Gentleman, *Robert Ermley*, Yeoman, Grooms, Pages, Purveyors; in all eleven.

In the *Pitcher-house*, a Yeoman, Grooms, Page, and Clerk; in all Five Persons.

In

In the *Spicery*, Three Clerks and a Grocer.

In the *Chandlery*, A Sergeant, Sir Thomas Monings Baronet; two Ycomen, two Grooms, and a Page; in all six persons.

In the *Wafery* a Yeoman, and a Groom.

In the *Confectionary* a Sergeant, two Yeomen, a Groom, and a Page.

In the *Extry* a Sergeant, Ed. Wynn; a Gentleman, two Yeomen, a Groom, and two Pages.

In the *Laundry* a Yeoman, a Groom, three Pages, and a Draper.

In the *Kitchin* five Clerks, Three to the King,

viz. { Henry Firebrase, } Esquires.  
 { John Clements, }  
 { Ralph Jackson, }

And two Clerks to the Queen,

viz. { John Manly, } Esquires.  
 { Thomas Vivian, }

The chief of these Five Clerks hath a Fee and Diet equal to an Officer of the *Green Cloth*: A Master Cook to the King, John Sayer; a Master Cook to the Queen, Abraham Harcourt; a Master Cook to the Household, William Austin: Each of these Three, a Table of Five Dishes, six Yeomen, seven Grooms, Five Children; in all twenty six persons.

In the *Boyling-house*, a Yeoman, two Grooms.

In the *Scalding-house*, Yeomen, Grooms, and Pages; in all six.

## The present State

In the Office of *Harbingers* there is a Knight *Harbinger*, 3 Gentlemen *Harbingers* and 7 Yeomen *Harbingers*. The Knight *Harbinger* is *Roger Whitley* Esquire; whose Office and Authority is given him by Letters Patents under the Great Seal of *England* during life. So oft as the King goes in Progress, or abroad, either in *England* or beyond the Seas, he doth by Himself or by his Deputy provide and appoint all lodgings and Harbingerage for all Great Persons, all Noble-men, Bishops, all His Majesties servants and attendants, and for all other His Liege People: Moreover, for all Ambassadors, for all Foreigners, &c. his salary is 20 Marks *per annum*, and 10 s. *per diem*, out of the Exchequer, besides Fees for Honours given by the King, and Homage done to His Majesty, and divers other Perquisites.

Here note, that in the Court of *England* the Officers, according to their several degrees, are named, either Lords, Knights, Esquires, Sergeants, Gentlemen, Clerks, Yeomen, Grooms, Pages, or Children: of Lords there are two, *viz.* the Lord *Steward*, and the Lord *Chamberlain*: of Knights there are also two, *viz.* Knight *Marshal*, and Knight *Harbinger*: of Esquires there are six, *viz.* the Esquires of the Body: of Sergeants, Gentlemen, Yeomen, &c. there are of them in several Offices, as appears before.

The present Knight *Marshal* is Sir *Hugh Wyndham*.

The



The Knight *Marshall*, called *Mareschal-  
lus Hospitii Regii*, hath Jurisdiction and  
Cognizance of all Crimes within his Royal  
Palace, whereunto one of the Parties is  
the Kings Servant. He is one of the  
Judges of the Court called the *Marshal-  
lea*, or Marshals Seate of Judicature,  
which is held in *Southwark*, and hath  
there a Prison belonging to the same. Up-  
on Solemn occasions he rides before the  
King with a short Baston tipt at both  
ends with Gold, and hath Six Provost  
Marshals, or Virgers in Scarlet Coats to  
waite on him, and to take care of the  
Royal Palace, that no Beggars, Vaga-  
bonds, Women that prostitute their Bo-  
dies, Malefactors, &c. come within, or  
near the Court.

In the *Almonry*, Sub-Almoner, two  
Yeomen, two Grooms.

*Porters at Gate*, a Sergeant, Sir *Ed-  
ward Brett*, two Yeomen, four Grooms

*Cart-takers*, Six in number.

*Surveyors of the Dresser*, Two persons.

*Marshals of the Hall* Four.

*Sewers of the Hall* Five.

*Waiters of the Hall* Twelve.

*Messenger of the Compting-House* One.  
I 4 Bell

*Bell-Ringer One*

*Long Cart-takers Four.*

*Wine-Porters Eight.*

*Wood-Bearer One.*

*The Cock of the Court One.*

*Supernumerary Servants to the last King, viz. In the Poultry Two: In the Almonry One. And in the Pastry One.*

Besides the forenamed Officers below Stairs, there are also under the said Lord Steward, all the Officers belonging to the Queens Kitchen, Cellar, Pantry, &c. And to the Kings Privy Kitchen, and to the Lords Kitchen, together with Children, Scowrers, Turn-breaches, &c. In all Sixty eight.

---

*A List of His Majesties Servants  
in Ordinary above Stairs.*

**G**entlemen of the Bed-Chamber, whereof the first is called *Groom of the Stole*, that is according to the signification of the word in *Greek*, from whence first the *Latines*, and thence the *Italian* and *French* derive it *Groom* or *Servant* of the *Robe* or *Vestment*: He having the Office and Honour to present and put on His Majesties first Garment or Shirt every morning, and to order the things of the Bed-Chamber.

The Gentlemen of the Bed-Chamber consist usually of the prime Nobility of *England*. Their Office in general, is each one in his turn to wait a week in every quarter in the Kings Bed-Chamber, there to lie by the King on a Pallet-Bed all night, and in the absence of the Groom of the Stole to supply his place. Moreover, they wait on the King when He eats in private, for then the Cup-bearers, Carvers, and Sewers do not wait.

The yearly Fee to each is 1000*l*.

Their Names follow according to their Order,

*John* Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the Stole, and first Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber.

*George* Duke of *Buckingham*.

*155*

*Charles*

## The present State

*Charles Duke of Richmond.*

*Christopher Duke of Albemarle.*

*William Duke of Newcastle.*

Earl of { *Ogle.*  
           { *Ossory.*  
           { *Suffolk.*  
           { *Rochester.*  
           { *Manchester.*

Lord { *Gerrard.*  
       { *Crofts.*  
       { *Lauderdale.*  
       { *Buckhurst.*

The Vice-Chamberlain is Sir *George Carteret.*

Keeper of His Majesties Privy-Purse, is *Mr. May.*

Treasurer of the Chamber is Sir *Edward Griffin.* He pays Riding and Lodging wages as the Lord Chamberlain shall direct.

Doctor *Wren* Surveyor General of His Majesties works.

Master of the Robes, belonging to His Majesties Person, is at present *Laurence Hide*, Second Son to the Earl of *Clarendon.* His Office is to have the ordering of all His Majesties Robes; as those of *Coronation*, of *St. Georges* Feast, and of *Parliament*; also, of all His Majesties Wearing Apparel, of His Collar of *Esses*, *Georges*, and *Garters* beset with *Diamonds* and *Pearls.*



*Grooms of the Bed-Chamber.*

Henry Seymour,  
Thomas Elliot,  
David Walter,  
Sylvius Titus,  
Thomas Killegrew,  
Robert Phillips,  
Edward Progers,  
Richard Lane,  
James Hammliton,  
Henry Coventry.  
Godolphin.  
Felton.

Esquires.

These are to be under the degree of Knights,

Their Office is to attend in the Kings Bed-Chamber, to dress and undress the King in private, &c. The yearly Fee to each, is 500*l*.

*Pages of the Bed-Chamber are Six.*

Francis Rogers.  
Hugh Griffith.  
Maurice de la Dale.  
Theodosius Randu.  
William Chiffins.  
Arundel Bull.

The Fifth of these is also keeper of the Kings Cabinet Closet.

Gentle.

Gentlemen *Officers* of the Privy-  
Chamber.

Marmaduke Darcy Esquire.

Sir Paul Neal.

John Milton Esquire.

Sir Thomas Not.

These wait one at a time in the Privy-  
Lodgings, &c.Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber  
in Ordinary.

## Midsummer Quarter.

Sir Edward Griffin.

Sir Francis Cobb.

Bullen Reymes.

Colonel Carlos.

Sir Robert Benlos.

Sir Thomas Sands.

Edward Vernon.

William Neal.

Sir Richard Oneley.

Sir John Colton.

Ambrose Pudsey.

Francis Berkeley.

## Michaelmas Quarter.

John Hall.

Sir Edward Sutton.

Sir Robert Hilliard.

of England.

181

Sir William Heyward.  
Sir Samuel Moreland.  
William Walter.  
Sir John Locket.  
Sir Robert Killegrew.  
Sir William Sanderson.  
Sir Charles Wheeler.  
Francis Berkley.  
John Dawes.

Christmas Quarter.

Edward Grey.  
Sir Joseph Seymore.  
Sir Peter Killegrew.  
Sir Edward Savage.  
Sir Thomas Nevil.  
Henry Markham.  
Sir John Morton.  
Sir John Elms.  
Sir Jonathan Trelawny.  
John Scot.  
Sir John Dawes.  
John Beaumont.

Lady-day Quarter.

Peregrine Bertue.  
Sir Thomas Daniel.  
Sir Jacob Ashley.  
Sir Francis Lawley.  
Robert Thomas.  
Sir Gilbert Gerrard.  
Sir Francis Clark.

Sir

## The present State

Sir John Mince.

Sir William Swan.

Colonel Charles Progers.

John Crook.

Sir Philip Carteret.

In number Forty eight; all Knights or Esquires of note.

Their Office is Twelve every Quarter, to wait on the Kings Person within doors and without, so long as his Majesty is on Foot; and when the King eats in the Privy Chamber, they wait at the Table, and bring in his Meat. They wait also at the Reception of Ambassadors; and every Night, two of them lye in the Kings Privy-Chamber.

A Gentleman of the Privy-Chamber, by the Kings Commandment onely, without any written Commission, is sufficient to Arrest any Peer of England; as Cardinal Woolsey acknowledged.

Grooms of the Privy-Chamber in Ordinary, in number Six, all Gentlemen of quality.

Maurice Wynn.

James Progers.

Adrian May.

Robert Thom.

James Elliot.

Thomas Rosse.

These (as all Grooms) wait without Sword, Cloak, or Hat: Whereas the Gentlemen of the Privy-Chamber wear always Cloak and Sword.

In



In the presence Chamber, Gentlemen-Ushers daily Waiters in ordinary, are Four, whereof the first hath that considerable office of *Black Rod*, and in time of Parliament is to attend every day the Lords House; and is also Usher of the most Honourable Order of the Garter: But at present, the first Gentleman Usher hath resigned these last named Offices to the second Gentleman-Usher, daily waiter. They are these that follow.

Sir John Ayton.

Sir Edward Carteret.

Richard Marsh Esquire.

Thomas Duppa Esquire.

Their Office is to wait in the Presence-Chamber, and to attend next the Kings Person; and after the Lord Chamberlain, and the Vice-Chamberlain, to order all Affairs; and to obey these, are all under Officers above Stairs.

Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter-Waiters in Ordinary, in number Eight viz.

Paul French, Esq;

Richard Bagnal, Esq;

Edward Bowman, Esq;

Peter Watson, Esq;

Nicholas Levet, Esq;

Ralph Whistler, Esq;

Nicholas Slaney, Esq;

Francis Bowman, Esq.

These wait also in the Presence-Chamber and are to give Directions in the absence  
of

## The present State

of the Gentlemen-Ushers, Daily Waiters to the Grooms and Pages, and other under Officers; who are to attend in all Offices next below the Gentlemen-Ushers, Quarter Waiters.

The Grooms of the Great Chamber, are Fourteen; the Pages of the Presence Chamber four.

Six Gentlemen Waiters.

### *Cup-Bearers in Ordinary.*

James Halsal Esq;  
Charles Littleton Esq;  
Sir William Fleetwood Kt.  
Sir Philip Palmer Kt.  
Mr. Ayrskyn Esq;

### *Carvers in Ordinary.*

John Trelawny Esq;  
John Cooper Esq;  
Christopher Amias Esq;  
William Champneys Esq;

### *Sewers to the Person in Ordinary.*

Richard Irmyn Esq;  
Thomas Man Esq;  
Sir John Covert.  
Bevil Skelton Esq;

### *Esquires of the Body in Ordinary.*

Ferdinando Massam.  
Richard March.

Sir

*Sir John Hanmore.*

*Henry Norwood.*

*Andrew Newport.*

*Thomas Cheek.*

Their Office to guard the Kings Person by night, to set the Watch, and give the Word, and keep good order in the whole House by night, as the *Lord Chamberlain*, and his other Officers are to do by day.

*The Sewers of the Chamber, are Eight.*

*Groom Porter, Thomas Offley Esq;*

His Office to see the Kings Lodgings furnished with Tables, Chairs, Stools, Firing; to furnish Cards, Dice, &c. to decide Disputes arising at Cards, Dice, Bowlings, &c.

There are *Sixteen Sergeants at Armes*, all Gentlemen or Knights attending upon his Majesty: There are also Four other *Sergeants at Arms*, whereof one attends the Lord President of *Wales*, another attends the Speaker of the House of Commons, and another the Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*.

CHAPLAINS in Ordinary,  
Four for every Moneth,  
as followeth.

January.	May.
Dr. Brideock.	Dr. Fell.
Dr. Jos. Beaumont.	Dr. Sudbury.
Dr. Colebrand.	Dr. Bathurst.
Dr. Mause.	Dr. Only.
February.	June.
Dr. Pierce.	Dr. Carlton.
Dr. Dupert.	Dr. Basire.
Dr. Cradock.	Dr. Neale.
Dr. Durel.	Dr. Ironside.
March.	July.
Dr. Reeves.	Dr. Cartwright.
Dr. Sancroft.	Dr. Castilian.
Dr. Barnes.	Dr. Smith.
D. Littleton.	Dr. Maggot.
April.	August.
Dr. Maine.	Dr. Fleetwood.
Dr. Compton.	Dr. Isaac Barrow.
Dr. Stillingfleet.	Dr. Offley.
Dr. Tillotson.	Dr. Barrey.

Sep.



September.

Dr. Pearson.  
Dr. Stradling.  
Dr. Perinchief.  
Dr. Creighton.

October.

Dr. Bell.  
Dr. Thomas Tulley.  
Dr. Smalwood.  
Dr. Patrick.

November.

Dr. Allestree.  
Dr. Benson.  
Dr. William Lloyd.  
Dr. Butler.

December.

Dr. Hodges.  
Dr. Ball.  
Dr. Lamplugh.  
Dr. Outram.

These Forty eight Chaplains in Ordinary, are usually Doctors in Divinity, and for the most part Deans or Prebendaries, and all principal Predicators.

*Physitians in Ordinary to His Majesties Person, are,*

Sir Alexander Fraser,  
Sir John Babor,  
Doctor Clark,  
Doctor Hinton, assigned to attend upon the Queen.

*Physitians in Ordinary to the Household.*

Doctor Waldron.

Doctor Scarberough for the Tower of London. Moreover there are above a dozen more able Physitians, who are the Kings sworn Servants, but wait not.

*Jewel House, Sir Gilbert Talbot, Master and*

## The present State

and Treasurer, and three under Officers, called *Teomen* and *Grooms*.

Whose Office is to take charge of all Vessels of Gold or Silver gilt for the King and Queens Table, of all Plate in the Tower; of Chaines and loose Jewels, not fixed to any Garment.

The Master of Ceremonies, is Sir Charles Cottierel, Fee 200 l. One Assistant Clement Cottierel Esquire, Fee 120 l. and one Marshal.

Among His Majesties Servants in Ordinary, are to be reckoned the Three Kings, of Arms, Six Heralds, or Dukes of Arms as they have been heretofore stiled, and Four Pursuivants at Arms. The now Kings of Arms being these: First, Sir Edward Walker Knight, whose Title is Garter, and unto whose Office, it chiefly belongeth to attend and direct at those Ceremonies and Solemnities, as concern the most Noble Order of the Garter; and to Marshal the Solemn Funerals of the Knights of that Order; as also of the Peers of this Realm; and to direct in all things else relating to Arms, which do appertain to the Peerage.

Secondly, Sir Edward Bish Knight, whose Title is *Clarenceux*, and his Office chiefly to regulate and direct the Proceedings at such solemn Funerals of all degrees, under the Peerage of this Realm, as shall be celebrated in his Province, which is the Counties on the South of Trent, and whatsoever else there relateth to Arms.

Thirdly, William Dugdale Esquire, whose Title is Norroy, and whose Office is chiefly to

to regulate and direct as aforesaid throughout his Province on the North of *Trent*.

The Six Heralds, or Dukes at Armes, are these.

*Elias Ashmole, Windsor Herald, Esq;*  
*Henry St. George, Richmond, Esq;*  
*Thomas Lee, Chester, Esq;*  
*Sir Thomas St. George Knight, Somerset;*  
*John Wingfield, York, Esq; And*  
*Robert Chaloner, Lancaster, Esq;*

The Four Pursuivants, are these, *viz.*

*Henry Dethick, Rouge-Croix.*  
*Francis Sandford, Rouge-Dragon.*  
*Thomas Holford, Portcullice. And*  
*Blewmantle.*

The Offices of which *Heralds* and *Pursuivants*, besides their Services (*viz.* all or some of them) at great Solemnities, as aforesaid, are, together with the said Kings of Arms, to attend at all publick Solemnities; and they, or some of them to proclaim War and Peace, carry Deficiences, Summon Fortified Places, or Rebels in Arms, Proclaim Traitors; and to do their best service in whatsoever relateth to the Nobility and Gentry of this Realm, in point of Honor and Arms.

Also amongst His Majesties Servants in Ordinary, are reckoned.

One Geographer, Major John Scot.  
 One Historiographer.  
 One Hydrographer,

One

One Library Keeper.  
 One Poet Laureat.  
 One Publick Notary.

Of *Wardrobes*, the King hath (besides the *Great Wardrobe*, whereof a particular account shall be given elsewhere) divers standing *Wardrobes* at *Whitehal*, *Windsor*, *Hampton-Court*, the *Tower of London*, *Greenwich*, &c. whereof there are divers Officers. Lastly, *Removing Wardrobes*, whereof there is One Yeoman, Two Grooms, and Three Pages.

In the Office of the *Tents, Toyls, Hays*, and *Pavillions*. Two Masters, Four Yeomen, One Groom, One Clerk Comptroler, One Clerk of the Tents.

A Master of the *Revels Office* to order all things concerning *Comedies*, &c. There is One Yeoman, One Groom.

*Engraver Sculptor*, One in each Office.

In the Office of the *Robes*, besides the Master aforementioned, there is One Yeoman, Three Grooms, One Page, Two Purveyors, One Brusher, One Tailor, One Dyer, One Girdler, One Clerk, One Laceman, One Cutter and Racer, Two Embroiderers, Two Silkmen, One Shoemaker, One Perfumer, One Feather-Maker, One Milliner, One Mercer, One Hosier, One Draper, One Surveyor of the Dresser and Chamber, &c.

*Falconers*, Sir *Allen Apsey*, Master of the Hawks, and other Officers under him; about *London*, and other places belonging to the King; in all, Thirty three.

Huntf-



*Huntsmen for the Buck-hounds in Ordinary*, John Carey Elquire, Master of the *Buck-hounds*, and under him a Sergeant and Thirty four other persons.

*Otter-hounds*, Simon Smith Esquire, Master of the *Otter-hounds*.

*Huntsmen for the Harriers*, Master of the *Harriers*, Mr. Elliot, and five under him.

*Armory at the Tower*, Master of the Ordinance, now in several Commissioners, William Legg Lieutenant of the Ordinance, and Master Armorer, and Seventeen under-Officers.

*Messengers of the Chamber in Ordinary*, First two Clerks of the Check, then Forty more; in all, Forty-two.

*Musicians in Ordinary*, Sixty two.

*Trumpeters in Ordinary*, and *Kettle-Drummers*; in all, Fifteen.

*Drummers and Fife*, Seven.

*Apothecaries* Two. One for the Kings Person, and one for the Household.

*Chirurgeons* Five.

*Barbers* Two.

*Printers* Two: Another for the Oriental Tongue, Major Thomas Keycroft.

*Book-binder* One Sam. Mearne.

*Stationers* Two.

*Tailors* Two.

*Post-Masters* for all the Port-Towns in England, all sworn to, and paid by the King.

A Master of the Game of *Cock-fighting*.

Two Sergeant Skinners, Two Embroiderers.

Two Keepers of the Privy Lodging.

Two

## The present State

Two Gentlemen, and one Yeoman of the Bows.

One Cross bow Maker, one Fletcher.

One Cormorant Keeper.

One Hand-Gun maker.

One Master and Marker of Tennis.

One Mistress-Sempstrefs, and one Lauh-

One Perspective-Maker. (drefs.

One Master Fencer.

One Haberdasher of Hats.

One Comb Maker.

One Coffee-Maker.

One Sergeant Painter.

One Painter.

One Limner.

One Picture Keeper.

One Silver Smith.

One Goldsmith.

One Jeweller.

One Perruque-Maker.

One Keeper of Pheasants and Turkeys.

Jo-ner, Copier of Pictures, Watch-Maker, Cabinet-Maker, Lock-Smith, of each one.

*Game of the Bears and Bulls*, one Master, one Sergeant, one Yeoman.

*Operators for the Teeth*, Two.

*Coffer-Bearers to the Back-Stairs*, Two:

One Yeoman of the *Leash*.

Watermen, Fifty five:

Upholster, Letter-Garrier, Foreign Post, of each one.

Officers belonging to Gardens, Bowling-Greens, Tennis-Courts, Pall-Mall, Ten persons.

Keeper of the Theater in *Whitehal*.

Cut-

Cutler, Spurrier, Girdler, Corn-Cutter,  
Button-Maker, one of each.

Embossler, Enameler, of each one.

Writer, Flourisher, and Embellisher, Scenographer, or Designer of Prospects, Letter-Founder, of each one,

Comedians, Seventeen Men, and Eight Women Actors:

Gunner, Gilder, Cleanser of Pictures, Scene-keeper, Coffe-maker, Wax-Chandler, one of each.

Keeper of Birds and Fowl in *S. James's Park*, One.

Keeper of the Volery; Goffe-Club-Maker, Sergeant Painter, one of each.

With divers other Officers and Servants under the Lord Chamberlain; to serve his Majesty upon Extraordinary occasions and services.

Note that many of these Offices and Places are of good Credit, great Profit, and enjoyed by Persons of quality, although not here named for want of good information.

*A List of His Majesties Officers and Servants under the Master of the Horse.*

First are 12 Querries, so called from the French word *Escuyer*; derived from *Escurie a Stable*. Their Office is to attend the King on Hunting or Progress; or on any occasion of riding abroad, to help his Majesty up and down from his Horse, &c. K O

## The present State

Of these there are four called *Querries* of the *Crown Stable*, viz.

Sir William Armorer.

Captain John Mason Esq;

James Porter Esq;

John Mazine Jun. Esq;

The other 8 are called *Querries* of the *Hunting Stable*, viz.

Andrew Cole, Esq;

Sir Charles Alderlee Knight.

Thomas Windham Esq;

Sir Nicholas Armorer Knight.

Henry Progers Esq;

Sir Robert Pye Knight.

Wakelife E'sq;

Walter Strickland Esq;

The Fee to each of these is only 25 l. yearly, according to the antient Custom, but they have allowance for Diet to each 100 l. yearly, besides Lodgings and two Horse Liveries.

Next is the *Chief Avener*, from *Avena Oates*; whose yearly Fee is 40 l. and this place with all the following, are in the Gift of the *Master of the Horse*. This Office at present hath Joseph Crog Esquire.

There is moreover one Clerk of the *Stable*, William Morgan Esquire, 4 Yeomen Riders, 4 Child Riders, Yeomen of the *Stirrup*, Sergeant Marshal and Yeomen Farriers, 4 Groom Farriers, Ser-



Sergeant of the Carriage, 3 Surveyors, a Squire and Yeoman Sadlers, 4 Yeomen Granators, 4 Yeomen Purveyors, a Yeoman Peckman, a Yeoman Bit-maker, 4 Coachmen, 8. Littermen, a Yeoman of the Close Waggon, 64 Grooms of the Stable, whereof 30 are called Grooms of the *Crown Stable*, and 34 of the *Hunting and Pad Stable*, 26 Footmen in their Liveries to run by the Kings Horse.

There is (besides some other officers not here named) an Ancient Officer in the Kings Household, called *Clerk of the Mercat*, who within the Verge of the Kings Household is to keep a Standard of all Weights and Measures, and to burn all false Weights and Measures; and from the Pattern of this Standard are to be taken all the Weights and Measures of the Kingdom.

There are divers other Offices belonging to the King of great importance, which are not subordinate to any of the 3 fore-mentioned Great Officers, as *Master of the Great Wardrobe*, *Postmaster*, *Master of the Ordnance*, *Warden of the Mint*, whereof in the Second part of the *Present State*.

In the Court of King *James* there were many more Offices, and to many Offices there belonged many more persons, which King *Charles the First* much lessened, and the present King now Raigning hath yet lessened much more.

## The present State

Upon the King are also attending in his Court the Lords of his Privy Council, the Reverend Judges, the Learned Colledge of Civilians, the Kings Council at Law, the Kings Sergeants at Law, the Masters of Requests, Secretaries of State, Clerks of the Signet, Clerks of the Council, Keeper of the Paper Office or Papers of State, &c. of all whom take, the Catalogue following.

---

### *The Names of the Lords of His Majesties Most Honourable Privy Council.*

**H**is Royal Highness the Duke of York.

His Highness Prince Rupert.

Gilbert Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.

Sir Orlando Bridgman, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal.

John Lord Roberts Lord Privy Seal.

George Duke of Buckingham, Master of the Horse to his Majesty.

James Duke of Ormond, Lord Great Steward of his Majesties Household.

William Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle.

Henry Lord Marquis of Dorchester.

Ambrey Earl of Oxford.

James Earl of Ossory,

Robert Earl of Lindsey Lord Great Chamberlain of England.

Ed:

*Edward* Earl of *Manchester*, Lord Chamberlain to his Majesty.

*John* Earl of *Bridgewater*.

*Robert* Earl of *Leicester*.

*Henry* Earl of *St. Albans*.

*Edward* Earl of *Sandwich*.

*John* Earl of *Bath*, Groom of the Stole to his Majesty.

*Arthur* Earl of *Anglesey*.

*Charles* Earl of *Carlisle*.

*William* Earl of *Craven*.

*J<sup>r</sup>* Earl of *Roths*, his Majesties Commissioner in *Scotland*.

*J<sup>r</sup>* Earl of *Lotherdale*, Secretary of State in *Scotland*.

*J<sup>r</sup>* Earl of *Middleton*.

*John* Earl of *Tweeddale*.

*Richard* Earl of *Carbery*, Lord President of *Wales*.

*Roger* Earl of *Orrery*.

*Humphrey* Lord Bishop of *London*.

*Henry* Lord *Arlington*, one of his Majesties Principal Secretaries of State.

*Francis* Lord *Newport*, Comptroler of his Majesties Houshold.

*Densel* Lord *Holles*.

*John* Lord *Berkeley*.

*Anthony* Lord *Ashley*, Chancellour of the Exchequer.

*Sir Thomas Clifford* Knight, Treasurer of his Majesties Houshold.

*Sir George Cateret* Knight, Vice-Chamberlain to his Majesty.

*Sir John Trevor* Knight, one of his Majesties Principal Secretaries of State.

## The present State

Sir Thomas Ingram Knight, Chancellor of the Dutchy.

Sir William Morice Knight.

Sir John Duncomb Knight.

Sir Thomas Chichly.

*The Names of all the Kings Judges, the Kings Council at Law, and the Kings Sergeants at Law, &c.*

**I**N the High Court of Chancery.

The Right Honourable Sir Orlando Bridgeman Knight and Baronet, Lord-Keeper of the Great Seal, with whom sit as Assistants,  
Sir Harbottle Grimston Baronet, Master of the Rolls.

Sir William Child Knight, Doctor of Laws.

Sir Justinian Lewin Knight, Doctor of Laws.

Sir Thomas Estcourt Knight.

Sir Mundiford Brampton Knight, Doctor of Laws.

Sir Nathaniel Hobart Knight.

Sir William Glascock Knight.

Sir John Coel Knight.

Sir Robert Steward Knight.

Sir Timothy Baldwin Knight, Doctor of Laws.

Sir Andrew Hacket, Knight.

Sir William Beversham Knight.

These twelve are called Masters of Chancery.

*In*



*In the Court of the Kings Bench.*

Sir *Mathew Hale* Knight, Lord Chief Justice  
of the Kings Bench.  
Sir *Thomas Twisden* Knight and Baronet.  
Sir *William Morton* Knight.  
Sir *Richard Rainsford* Knight.

*In the Court of the Common Pleas.*

Sir *John Vaughan* Knight, Lord Chief  
Justice of the Common Pleas.  
Sir *Thomas Tirrel* Knight.  
Sir *John Archer* Knight.  
Sir *William Wilde* Knight and Baronet.

*In the Court of the Exchequer.*

Sir *Edward Turner* Knight and Baronet  
Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer.  
Sir *Christopher Turner* Kt.  
Sir *Timothy Littleton* Kt.  
Sir *Hugh Windham* Kt.  
Clement Spelman Esq;

These are all the Principal Judges in  
England, who to the Kings High Honour  
and his Kingdoms great Happiness are  
persons for Knowledge, Courage, Uncor-  
ruptness, &c. equal if not superiour to any  
other in former Kings Raigns.

*The Kings Sergeant, and Learned  
Council at Law.*

Sir *John Maynard* Kt. the Kings Sergeant at  
Law.

## The present State

Sir Heneage Finch Knight and Baronet,  
the Kings Attorney General.

Sir Francis North Son to the Lord North,  
the Kings Solicitor General.

Sir Job Charleton Knight, Chief Justice  
of Chester, His Majesties Sergeant at  
Law.

Sir William Scroggs Knight, his Maje-  
sties Sergeant at Law.

Sir Edward Thurland Knight, his Majesties  
Council, Learned in the Law.

Robert Milward Esquire, his Majesties  
Justice at Chester, and Council Learn-  
ed in the Law.

### *The Queen Consorts Council at Law.*

Mr. Montague the Queens Attorney Ge-  
neral.

Sir Robert Atkins Knight of the Bath, the  
Queens Solicitor General.

Sir Frederick Hyde Knight, her Majesties  
Sergeant at Law.

### *The Queens Mothers Council was,*

Sir Peter Ball Knight, Attorney.  
Henry Win Solicitor.

### *The Duke of York's Council.*

Sir Edward Thurland Attorney.

Sir Francis Goodrick Solicitor.

*Sergeants at Law*

	Nudigate.
	Seys.
	Waller.
	Brome.
	Tournour.
	Ellys.
	Hardres.
	Wilmott.
	Goddard.
	Sir Rich. Hopkins Kt.
Sergeant.	Flynt.
	Turner.
	Barton.
	Sir John Howel Kt.
	Recorder of London.
	Bramstone.
	Sir Henry Peckham Kt.
	Goodfellow.
	Baldwin.
	Powys.
	Sir William Jones.

*The Chief Judges and Doctors of the Civil Law.*

Sir Giles Sweet Judge of the Arches, Kt.  
 Doctor of Laws.  
 Sir Lionel Jenkins Knight Doctor of Laws;  
 Judge both of the Prerogative Court and  
 of the Admiralty.  
 Sir Robert Wiseman the Kings Advocate,  
 Kt. Doctor of Laws.

K 3

Sir

## The present State

*Sir Richard Chaworth Knight, Doctor of Laws, Advocate to the Lord High Admiral.*

*Sir Walter Walker Knight, Doctor of Laws.*

*John Milles Doctor of Laws.*

*Sir Timothy Baldwin Knight, Doctor of Laws.*

*Thomas Exton Doctor of Laws, Chancellor to the Lord Bishop of London.*

*John Clark Doctor of Laws, his Majesties Professor of Law in Cambridge.*

*The present Secretaries of State are,*

*Henry Lord Arlington, whom for his eminent services at home and abroad, both in War and Peace, his Majesty was pleased to advance into the place of Sir Edward Nicholas.*

*And Sir John Trevor, who for his great abilities and succesful Negotiations had that honour and trust conferred upon him, when Sir William Morice, late Secretary of State, was by his Majesties gracious consent permitted to retire from bufiness.*

*The King hath four Masters of Requests, who are at present,*

*Colonel Gervase Holles.*

*Sir Thomas Beverley.*

*Sir John Berkenhead.*

*Sir Charles Cotterel.*

*Clerks*



*Clerks of the Council are,*

Sir Richard Brown.  
Sir Edward Walker.  
Sir John Nicolas.  
Sir Robert Southwell.

*Clerks of the Signet are,*

Sir Phillip Warwick,  
Sir John Nicholas.  
Sidney Beare Esquire,  
Trumbal.

The Keeper of the Paper Office; or Papers of State at *Whitehall*, is that most ingenious and worthy person *Joseph Williamson* Esquire.

---

*Of the Military Government in the Kings Court.*

**A**S in a Kingdom, because Civil Governors proposing Temporal, and Ecclesiastical Governors Eternal Rewards and Punishments, are not sufficient to secure Peace; therefore a Military force is always in readiness: So in the Kings Court besides Civil and Ecclesiastical Officers, it is thought necessary alwayes to have in readiness Military Officers and Soldiers, to preserve the Kings Person; whereupon depends the Peace and Safety of all his Subjects.

Be-

## The present State

Belonging peculiarly to the Kings Court (besides above 4000 Foot, and above 500 Horse, who are always in pay and readiness to assist upon any occasion) there are Guards of Horse and Foot.

The *Horse-Guard*, which the French call *Garde du Corps*, the Germans *Lieb Guard*, we corruptly *Life Guard*, that is, the *Guard of the Kings Body*, hath consisted of 500 Horsemen, all or most Gentlemen and old Officers, commanded by the Captain of the Guard, now *James Duke of Monmouth*, whose Pay is 30 s. a day, and each Horseman 4 s. a day. The Horse have been divided into Three parts, whereof 200 under the immediate Command of the Captain of the Guard, 150 under *Monsieur le Marquis de Blanford* and 150 under *Sir Philip Howard*, whose Pay to each is 20 s. a day.

Under the Captain of the Guard are now onely two Lieutenants, *Sir Thomas Sandis*, and Major General *Egerton*; the Coronet is *Mr. Villars Son* to the Lord *Grandison*, also a Quartermaster and four Brigadeers.

The Office of the Captain of the Life Guard is at all times of War or Peace to wait upon the Kings Person (as oft as he rides abroad) with a considerable number of Horsemen well armed and prepared against all dangers whatsoever?

At home within the Kings House it is thought fit that the Kings Person should have a Guard both above and below Stairs.

In

In the *Presence Chamber* therefore wait the Honourable Band of *Gentlemen Pensioners*, first instituted by King *Henry 7.* and chosen usually in all times since out of the best and most antient Families of *England*, not only for a faithful Guard to the Kings Person, but to be as a Nursery to breed up hopeful Gentlemen, and fit them for employments both Civil and Military, as well abroad as at home, as *Deputies of Ireland*, *Ambassadors in Foreign Parts*, *Counsellors of State*, *Captains of the Guard*, *Governours of Places*, and *Commanders in the Wars* both by Land and Sea; of all which there have been examples, as *George Lord Hunson* Captain of the Pensioners at the death of *Queen Elizabeth*, intimated in a Letter to King *James* before he came to *England*.

Their Office is to attend the Kings Person to and from his Chappel, only as far as the *Privy Chamber*; also in all other Solemnities, as *Coronations*, *Publick Audience of Ambassadors*, &c. They are 50 in number, over whom there is a Captain, usually some Peer of the Realm; a Lieutenant, a *Standard-Bearer*, and a Clerk of the *Cheque*, who are at present as followeth.

*The Band of Gentlemen Pensioners.*

*John Lord Belafys* Captain 360 *l.*

*Sir John Bennet* Knight of the *Bath*, Lieutenant 260 *l.* yearly.

Sir

## The present State

Sir John Walpoole Knight, Standard-Bearer  
200 l. yearly.

Tho. Wynne Esquire, Clerk of the Check  
119 l. 1 s. 3 d yearly.

John Dingley Esquire.

Edward Harbert Esquire.

Thomas Hayles Esquire.

William Sheldon Esquire.

Sir Thomas Rowe Knight.

Edward Brooks Esquire.

Sir Reginald Foster Baronet.

Richard Harrison Esquire.

John Rootes Esquire.

Sir George Courthop Knight.

Sir Philip Honywood Knight.

Sir Richard Hatton Knight.

Sir Edward Alston Knight.

Charles Skrimsher Esquire.

William Cowper Esquire.

Seafoule Gibson Esquire.

Sir George Tash Knight.

Charles Crompton Esquire.

John Raymond Esquire.

Sir Edmund Barker Knight.

Harbert Palmer Esquire.

Roger Coleman Esquire.

Anthony Gawdy Esquire.

Edward Coleman Esquire.

Fleetwood Dormer Esquire.

Brett Norton Esquire.

Sir John Rea Knight.

William Dikenson Esquire.

Allington Paineter Esquire.

John Freeman Esquire.

Hugh Tente Esquire.

John



John Kirke Esquire.  
 Brooke Estwicke Esquire.  
 Edward Alston Esquire.  
 Richard Fifeild Esquire.  
 George Farrington Esquire.  
 Sir Thomas Gery Knight.  
 Walter Rea Esquire.  
 William Forde Esquire.  
 Thomas Eyre Esquire.  
 Edward Games Esquire.  
 John Kirke Junior Esquire.  
 Richard Wigmore Esquire.  
 Robert Dacres Esquire.  
 Charles Radley Esquire.  
 Thomas Shotterden Esquire.  
 Rober Conysby Esquire.  
 Edward Comper Esquire.  
 William Fairfaix Esquire.

The Fee to each of these is 100 *l.* yearly.

Richard Child Gentleman Harbinger to provide Lodgings for them, his Fee 70 *l.* 11 *s.*

Ordinarily wait only one half of this Band, and by Quarter.

Upon extraordinary occasions all of them are summoned.

Their ordinary Arms are Gilt Pole-axes.

Their Arms on Horsback in time of War, are Curassiers Arms with Sword and Pistol.

The Band of Pensioners is not under the Lord Chamberlain, but only under their own Officers, and are usually sworn by the

## The present State

the Clerk of the *Cheque*; whose Office is to take notice of those that are absent when they should be upon their duty.

Their Standard born in time of War is, *A Cross Gules in a Field Argent, also Four Bends.*

Again, In the first Room above Stairs, called *The Guard Chamber*, attend the *Yeomen* of the Guard of *His Majesties Body*; whereof there were wont to be Two hundred and fifty Men of the best quality under Gentry, and of larger stature than ordinary (for every one of them was to be six foot high.) There are at present One hundred Yeomen in daily waiting, and Seventy more not in waiting; and as any of the One hundred shall die, his place to be filled up out of the Seventy. These wear Scarlet Coats down to the knee, and Scarlet Breeches, both richly guarded with Black Velvet, and rich Badges upon their Coats before and behinde. Moreover, Black Velvet round Broad-crowned Caps (according to the mode used in the Reign of *Henry the Eighth*) with Ribbons of the Kings colour. One half of them of late bear in their hands Harquebuzes, and the other half Partisans, with large Swords by their sides. They have Wages and Diet allowed them. Their Office is to wait upon the King in his standing Houses, Forty by day, and Twenty to watch by night; and about the City to wait on the Kings Person abroad by Water or Land.

The Captain of this Guard is at present *George Lord Vicount Grandison*, whose Fee is 1000 *l.* yearly. Lieut.

Lieutenant is Col. Thomas Howard, Fee  
500 l.

Ensign Edward Sackville Esquire, Fee  
300 l.

Clerk of the Cheque Richard Smith, Fee  
150 l.

Four Corporals, Fee to each 150.

The Kings Palace Royal (*Ratione Regia Dignitatis*) is exempted from all Jurisdiction of any Court Civil or Ecclesiastical, but onely to the Lord Steward, and in his absence to the Treasurer and Comptroller of the Kings Household, with the Steward of the Marshalsey, who may by vertue of their Office, without Commission hear and determine all Treasons, Felonies, Breaches of the Peace, committed within the Kings Court or Palace. The most excellent Orders and Rules for the demeanor and carriage of all Officers and Servants in the Kings Court, are to be seen in several Tables, hung up in several Rooms at the Court, and signed with the Kings own Hand, and worthy to be read of all Strangers.

The Kings Court or House where the King resideth, is accounted a place so sacred, that if any man presume to strike another within the Palace where the Kings Royal Person resideth, and by such stroke onely draw blood, his right hand shall be stricken off, and he committed to perpetual imprisonment and fined. By the Antient Laws of England onely striking in the Kings Court, was punished with death, and loss of goods.

To

## The present State

To make the deeper impression and terror into Mens minds, for striking in the *Kings Court*, it hath been ordered, that the punishment for striking should be executed with great solemnity and ceremony in brief thus:

The Sergeant of the *Kings Woodyard* brings to the place of execution a square Block, a Beetle, Staple, and Cords to fasten the hand thereto, the Yeoman of the Scullery provides a great fire of Coals by the Block, wherein the Searing Irons brought by the cheif Farrier, are to be ready for the cheif Surgeon to use. Vinegar and cold Water brought by the Groom of the Saucery; the cheif Officers also of the Cellar and Pantry are to be ready, one with a Cup of Red Wine, and the other with a Manchet, to offer the criminal after the Hand cut off and the stump seared; the Sergeant of the Ewry is to bring Linnen to winde about, and wrap the Arm. The Yeoman of the Poultry, a Cock to lay to it, the Yeoman of the Chandry seared Cloaths, the Master Cook a sharp Dresser Knife, which at the place of execution is to be held upright by the Sergeant of the Larder, till Execution be performed by an Officer appointed thereto, &c. After all, he shall be imprisoned, during life, and Fine and Ransome at the *Kings Will*.

In the *Kings Court* not onely striking is forbidden, but also all occasions of striking; and therefore the Law saith, *Nullas Citationes*



*Citationes aut summonitiones licet facere infra Palatium Regis apud Westm. vel alibi ubi Rex residet.*

The Court of the King of England, for Magnificence, for Order, for Number and Quality of Officers, for rich Furniture, for Entertainment and Civility to Strangers, for plentiful Tables, might compare with the best Court of *Christendom*, and far excel most Courts abroad; of one, whereof see the Description made by an ingenious Person beyond Sea, writing to a Friend of his at Court there, *Annon in inferno es Amice, qui es in Aula ubi Dæmonum habitatio est, qui illic suis artibus, (humana licet effigie) regnant, atque ubi Scelerum Schola est, & Animarum jactura ingens, ac quicquid uspiam est perfidiæ ac doli, quicquid crudelitatis ac inclementiæ, quicquid effrenatæ superbiæ & rapacis avaritiæ, quicquid obscenæ libidinis ac fœdissimæ impuditiæ, quicquid nefandæ impietatis & morum pessimorum, totum illic acervatur cumulatiſſime, ubi stupra, raptus, incestus, adulteria; ubi inebriari, jurare, pejerare, Atheismum profiteri palam principum & nobilium ludi sunt, ubi fastus & tumor, ira, Livor, fœdæque cupido cum sociis suis imperare videtur, ubi criminum omnium procella, virtutumque omnium inenarrabile naufragium, &c.*

But the Court of England, on the contrary, hath been (and is hoped ever will be) accounted as King James adviseth in his *Basilicon Doron*) a Pattern of Godliness

## The present State

*ness* and all *Honesty* and *Virtue*, and the properest School of *Prowess* and *Heroick Deameanour*, and the fittest place of *Educacion* for the *Nibility* and *Gentry*.

The Court of *England* hath for a long time been a *Pattern* of *Hospitality* to the *Nobility* and *Gentry* of *England*. All *Noblemen*, or *Gentlemen*, *Subjects* or *Strangers* that came accidentally to Court, were freely entertained at the plentiful *Tables* of His Majesties Officers. Divers *Servives* or *Messes* of *Meat* were every day provided extraordinary for the *Kings Honor*. Two hundred and forty *Gallons* of *Beer* a day were at the *Buttery Bar* allowed for the *Poor*, besides all the broken *Meat*, *Bread*, &c. gathered into *Baskets*, and given to the *Poor* at the *Court Gates* by two *Grooms*, and two *Yeomen* of the *Almonry*, who have *Salaries* of His Majesty for that *Service*.

The *Magnificent* and abundant plenty of the *Kings Tables* hath caused amazement in *Foreigners*, when they have been informed that in the last *Kings Reign* before the troubles, there were daily in his Court 86 *Tables* well furnished each *Meal*, whereof the *Kings Table* had 28 *Dishes*, the *Queens* 24; Four other *Tables*, 16 *Dishes* each; Three other, 10 *Dishes* each; Twelve other had 7 *Dishes* each; Seventeen other *Tables* had each of them 5 *Dishes*; Three other had 4 each; Thirty two other *Tables* had each 3 *Dishes*, and Thirteen other had each 2 *Dishes*: In all about Five hundred  
Dishes

Dishes each Meal, with Bread, Beer, Wine, and all other things necessary. All which was provided most by the several Purveyors, who by Commissions legally and regularly authorised, did receive those Provisions at a moderate price, such as had been formerly agreed upon in the several Counties of England, which price (by reason of the value of Money, much altered) was become low, yet a very inconsiderable burthen to the Kingdom in General, but thereby was greatly supported the Dignity Royal in the eyes of Strangers as well as Subjects. The English Nobility and Gentry, according to the Kings example, were incited to keep a proportionable Hospitality in their several Country Mansions, the Husbandman encouraged to breed Cattel, all Tradesmen to a chearful industry, and there was then a free Circulation of Moneys through the whole Body of the Kingdom. There was spent yearly in the Kings House of gross Meat 1500 Oxen, 7000 Sheep, 1200 Veals, 300 Porkers, 400 Sturks or young Beefs, 6800 Lambs, 300 Flitches of Bacon, and 26 Boars: Also 140 dozen of Geese, 250 dozen of Capons, 470 dozen of Hens, 750 dozen of Pullets, 1470 dozen of Chicken. For Bread 36400 Bushels of Wheat, and for Drink 600 Tun of Wine, and 1700 Tun of Beer. Moreover of Butter 46640 pounds, together with Fish and Fowl, Venison, Fruit, Spice, proportionable. This prodigious plenty in the Kings Court, caused Foreigners

reigners to put a higher value upon the King, and caused the Natives who were there freely wellcome to increase their affection to the King, it being found as necessary for the King of *England* this way to endear the English, who ever delighted in Feasting; as for the Italian Princes by fights and shews to endear their Subjects, who as much delight therein.

Therefore, by special Order of the *Kings House*, some of His Majesties servants, Men of Quality, went daily to *Westminster-Hall* in Terme time, between Eleven and Twelve of the Clock, to invite Gentlemen to eate of the Kings Acates or Viards, and in Parliament time to invite the Parliament Men thereto.

Moreover, the Court is an eminent *Pat-tern* of *Charity* and *Humility* to all that shall see the performance of that antient Custom by the King and the Queen, on the Thursday before *Easter*, called *Maryndy Thursday*, wherein the King in a solemn manner doth wash the Feet, cloath and feed as many poor old Men as His Majesty is years old, bestowing on every one Cloth for a Gown, Linnen for a Shirt, Shooes and Stockings, a Jout of Salmon, a Poll of Ling, 30 Red and 30 White Herrings, all in clean Wooden Dishes, Four Six penny Loaves of Bread, and a Purse with a 20 s. Piece of Gold.

The Queen also doth the like to divers poor women.



CHAP. XIV.

*Of the Queen Consorts Court.*

**T**He Queens Court, sutable to the *Consort* of so great a King, is Splendid and Magnificent.

Her Majesty hath all Officers and a Household apart from the King; for the maintenance whereof there is settled 40000 *l. per annum.*

For the Ecclesiastique Government of her Court, there is first the *Grand Almoner*, Lord *Philip Howard*, Brother to the Duke of *Norfolk*.

He hath the superintendency over all the Ecclesiastiques belonging to the Queen.

Father *Antonio Fernandez* is Her Majesties Confessor.

Bishop *Russel* Almoner.

Father *Patrick* Almoner.

Father *Paul de Almeida* Almon.

Father *Manoel Pereira* Alm.

Doctor *Thomas Godden* Treasurer of the Chappel.

2 Other Preachers Portuguez, Father Master *Christopher del Rosario* a Dominican; and Father *Antonio* a Franciscan.

5 Clerks of the Chappel.

6 English Fathers Benedictins, Chaplains

11 Franciscan Friers, Chaplains.

Divers Persons belonging to the Musick of the Chappel; to serve at the Altars, two Porters, &c.

For

For the Civil Government of Her Majesties Court, there is a Council consisting of Persons of great worth and dignity.

Lord Keeper.

Earl of Manchester.

Earl of Chesterfield.

Earl of Sandwich.

Lord Holles Steward of the Revenue.

Lord Vicount Brounker Chancellor, and  
Keeper of Her Majesties Great Seal.

Lord Vicount Cornbury Chamberlain.

Lord Arlington.

Lord Ashley.

Lord Baltamore.

Sir Thomas Clifford.

Sir John Trevor.

Sir Thomas Ingram.

Sir John Duncomb.

Ralph Montague Esquire, Master of the  
Horse.

George Montague Esquire.

Sir William Killegrew Knight, Vice-cham-  
berlain.

Sir Heneage Finche.

Sir Richard Bellings Principal Secretary,  
and Master of Requests.

John Harvey Esquire, Treasurer and Re-  
ceiver General.

William Montague Esquire, Attorney Ge-  
neral.

Sir Robert Long Knight and Baronet.

Sir Charles Harbert.

Sir

Sir Henry Wood.

Sir Robert Atkins Knight of the Bath, Solicitor General.

Sir John Arundel Knight.

John Hall Esquire, Surveyour General.

Francis Slingsby Esquire.

Henry Slingsby Esquire.

Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy-Chamber.

Sir Hugh Cholmley Baronet.

George Porter Esquire.

Alexander Stanhope Esquire.

Francis Roper Esquire.

John Hall Esquire.

Cup-bearers.

Sir Nicholas Slanning Knight of the Bath.

Henry Guy Esquire.

Carvers.

Sir Gabriel de Sylvis Knight.

Sir John Elwes Knight.

Sewers.

Sir Charles Wyndham Knight.

John Griffith Esquire.

Five Gentlemen Ushers daily waiters.

Ten Grooms of the Privy Chamber.

Seven Gentlemen Ushers, Quarter-waiters.

L

Apothe-

## The present State

Apothecary, Chirurgeon.

Six pages of the Bed-Chamber attending at the Back-stairs.

Four Pages of the Presence.

*Officers belonging to the Robes.*

A Surveyor, Proveditor, Clerk, Yeoman, Groom, Page, Taylor, and Brusher.

Twelve Grooms of the Great Chamber.

One Porter of the Back-stairs.

A Master of the Queens Barge, and 24 Watermen.

Groom of the Stole, Lady of the Robes and of the Privy-purse, is the Countess of *Suffolk*.

Seven other Ladies of the Bed-Chamber, viz. Dutchess of *Buckingham*, Dutchess Dowager of *Richmond*, Countess of *Bath*, Countess of *Castlemain*, Countess of *Falmouth*, Lady *Marshal*, and Lady *Gerard*.

Mrs. *Charlotte Killegrew* keeper of the Sweet Coffers.

*Six Maids of Honour.*

These are to be all Gentlewomen unmarried, over whom is placed a Governess called the Mother of the Maids; who is the Lady *Sanderson*.

There are also 6 Chambriers or Dressers.

Lady



Lady *Scroop*, who is also Madam Nurse, Lady *Killegrew*, Lady *Frazer*, Lady *de Sylvis*, Mrs *Thornhil*, and Lady *Clin-ton*.

A Laundress, a Semstress, a Starcher, a Necessary Woman.

These are all paid by Her Majesty, out of Her own Revenue.

There are besides divers Officers below stairs, and belonging to Her Majesties Table and stable paid by the King, for which there is allowed Twenty thousand pounds more.

## CHAP. XV.

### *Of the Queen Mothers Court.*

THE highest Office in Her Majesties Court was that of Lord Chamberlain and Steward of Her Majesties Revenue, lately enjoyed by Henry Lord *Germain* Earl of *S. Albans*, whose salary was and a Table of Dishes.

Monsieur *Vantelet* Vice-Chamberlain, whose salary was 200 l. per annum.

The third place was her Majesties Chancellor, enjoyed by Sir *F. Winter*, Sir *Henry Wood*, and Sir *Robert Long*; whose salary was and a Table of Dishes.

L 2

The

## The present State

The next was the Lord *Arundel* of *War-*  
*der*, and the Count of the Empire, Ma-  
ster of the Horse, whose salary was

Then Her Majesties Secretary Sir *John*  
*Wenter*.

The Treasurer, Receiver General of Her  
Majesties Revenues, Sir *Henry Wood*.

Sir *Thomas Bond* Comptroller of the  
Houshold, whose salary was

Sir *Thomas Ork* and divers other Officers  
of the Robes.

Four Gentlemen Ushers of the Privy-  
Chambers, to each of which was 130 *l.* sa-  
lary per annum, and diet.

Two Cup bearers, two Carvers, two  
Sewers, two Gentlemen Ushers of the Pre-  
sence Chamber, salary to each 120 *l.* and  
diet all these at a table together.

Four Grooms, of the Privy-Chamber,  
salary 60 *l.* and diet.

Four Gentlemen Ushers Quarter-Wai-  
ters, salary 60 *l.* and diet.

Four Pages of the Presence.

Eight Grooms of the Great Chamber.

For Guarding Her Majesties Person, she  
had first a Captain of Her Guard, the Earl  
of *St. Albans*.

A Lieutenant, Monsieur de la Cha-  
pelle.

An Exempt of the Guards, Monsieur  
*Fremon*.

24 Gentlemen Soldiers in Black Velvet  
Cassocks, and Golden embroidered Badges,  
marching or waiting about the Person of  
Her Majesty (when in Sedan, or at Chap-  
pel

pel or Table, or Coach with two Horses) on foot with Halberts; and when in Coach and six Horses, on Horseback with Carabins; in all places within doors as without, covered.

*For to take care of Her Majesties Health,* There was one Physician and one Apothecary.

*For to wait on Her Majesty in her Bed-Chamber,* There were first the Ladies of the Bed Chamber; the chief whereof was,

The Dutchess Dowager of Richmond, Sister to the present Duke of Buckingham, who was Groom of the Stole.

And the Countess of Newport Lady of the Chamber.

*Of the Privy-Chamber* there were four Ladies all English, Fee 150*l.* each one, they lately were the Lady Price, the Lady Bond, &c.

Women of the Bed-Chamber 8 or 9, partly French, and partly English.

*In the Laundry,* The Lady Sanders was the Chief Laundress.

1 Semstres.

1 Starcher.

*In the Stable,* the Chief *Querry* or Es-cuyer was Sir Edward Wingfield.

The many Officers in the Buttry, Cellar,  
L 3 Pantry.

## The present State

Pantry, Ewry, &c. shall be for brevity passed over.

Her Majesty had also four Coaches with 6 Horses each, also 12 Footmen, a Barge with 12 men in Liveries: Moreover Pages of the Back-Stairs four, &c.

### *In the Chappel.*

There was first the Lord Almoner *Abbot Montague*, 800 *l.* per annum.

Father *Lambart* Confessor to Her Majesty, a Frenchman, 300 *l.* per annum.

Father *Gough* Priest of the Oratory, Clerk of Her Majesties private Chappel, and Assistant to the Confessor an Englishman, 200 *l.* per annum.

A Lay-Brother of the Oratory, 40 *l.*

Besides these, there was adjoining to the Chappel a Convent of Capuchins, wherein was a Father Guardian, seven other Priests, and two Lay-Brothers all French; whose Office was to perform the Office of the Chappel daily, also to Preach on Sundays and Holy-days; and in *Lent* three days every week; for the maintenance of these Her Majesty allowed 500 *l.* per annum.

Her Majesties Revenue was for Her Joynture 30000 *l.* yearly, and of His Majesty a Pension of 30000 *l.* more out of the *Exchequer*.

Divers



Divers other Offices belonging to Her  
Majesties Court, as Master of Buck-  
Hounds, and Bows and Musick.  
Master of the Queens Games.

---

CHAP. XVI.

*Of the Duke of York's Court.*

**G**entlemen of the Bed-Chamber and  
Groom of the Stole the Earl of *Peter-*  
*borough*.

Gentleman of the Bed-Chamber, the  
*Lord Hawley*.

Treasurer of the Household, *Sir Alan*  
*Apſly*, his Fee 400 Marks, or 266 l. 13 s.  
4 d.

Comptroller, *Sir Jonathan Trelany* 266 l.  
13 s. 4 d.

Secretary, *Matthew Wren* Esquire,  
200 l.

Keeper of the Privy-Purse, *Marquis de*  
*Blanquefort*, 100 l.

Master of the Robes and Groom of the  
Bed-Chamber, *Edward Villiers* Esquire,  
266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

## The present State

Six other Grooms of the Bed-  
Chamber.

Richard Nicols,	}	each 200 l.
Robert Worden,		
Richard Talbott,		
Henry Savile,		
Roger Vaughan,		
Henry Howard,		
Thomas Thynn, late	}	
Envoye Extraordi- nary in Swethland.		

Belonging to His Royal Highnesses  
Chappel.

Almoner, Doctor Henry Killigrew, 100 l.

Five Chaplains.

Dr. William Clark,	}	50 l.
Dr. William Thomas,		
Dr. Richard Watson,		
Dr. Turner,		
Dr. Doughty,		

Chaplain to His Royal Highness as Lord  
High Admiral Mr. Woodrooff.

Sacristan, 40 l.

Keeper of the Closet, 40 l.

Gentleman-Usher, 80 l.

Four Gentlemen Waiters, each 40 l.

Yeoman of the Robes, Mr. Lawrence du  
Puy, 60 l.

Brusher, 40 l.

Yeoman

# of England.

125

Yeoman of the Wardrobe, *Philip Kinnerley*, 80*l.*

Two Barbers, each 80*l.*

Four Pages of the Back-stairs, each 80*l.*

One Groom of the Privy-Chamber.

One Groom of the Presence

A Fire-maker in the Presence.

One Physician, *Sir Charles Scarborough*, 200*l.*

One Chyrurgeon,

One Apothecary.

A Secretary of the Languages, 100*l.*

A Gentleman-Harbinger, 50*l.* besides

Riding-Charges, 8*s.* 4*d.* per diem.

Semstrets and Laundress to the Body,

*Mrs du Puy*, 150*l.*

Laundress to the Table, *Mrs Katherine*

*Atkinson*, 150*l.*

Yeoman of the Wine-Cellar, *Mr Feuks*, 50*l.*

Yeoman of the Beer-Cellar, *Mr. Pierce*, 40*l.*

Yeoman of the Poultry and Larder, 30*l.*

Yeoman of the Woodyard and Scullery, 30*l.*

Of the Pantry and Ewry 30*l.*

Porter 50*l.*

Keeper of the Armory, 50*l.*

Trumpeter 30*l.*

Necessary Woman, 40*l.*

Chamber-Keeper to the Maids, 10*l.*

Bottleman.

L 5

Ones

## The present State

One Clerk to the Commissioners, 50 *l.*  
 Messenger to the Commissioners, 71 *l.*  
 18 *s.* 4 *d.*

Door Keeper to the Commissioners.

Clerk of the Kitchen, 50 *l.*

Master Cook, 40 *l.*

Second Cook, 30 *l.*

Three Turn-broaches, each 18 *l.* 5 *s.*

One Scourer, 18 *l.* 5 *s.*

Pan-keeper.

Porter of the Kitchen.

Cole-Carrier.

Porter at *Whitehall*.

Gardiner.

## Officers of His Highnesses Revenue.

Treasurer of the Revenue, Sir *Alan Apley*.

Attorney-General, Sir *Edward Turner*  
 40 *l.*

Solicitor-General, Sir *Edward Thurland* 40 *l.*

Solicitor, *Charles Porter* Esquire, 40 *l.*

Auditor-General, *Thomas Holder* Esquire,  
 280 *l.*

Assistant to the Auditor Mr. *Broad*.

Messenger to the Revenue, Mr. *Dutton*,  
 71 *l.* 18 *s.* 4 *d.*

## Officers of the Admiralty.

Sir *William Turner*.

Mr. *David Bud*.

Master



Master of the Buckhounds, Mr. VVal-  
ingham, 500 l.  
Three Huntsmen of the Buckhounds.  
Four Huntsmen of the Fox-hounds.  
Teacher of the setting-dogs.  
Master of the Barges, 50 l.  
Twenty four Watermen.  
Pensioners.

*Officers and Servants in his Highnesses  
Stable.*

Henry Fermin Esquire, Master of the  
Horse, 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.  
Two Escuyries, each 100 l.  
Clerk of the Stables 60 l.  
Surveyour of the Stable 40 l.  
Yeoman Rider, 80 l.  
Two Pages of Honour, each 100 l.  
Fourteen Footmen, each 39 l.  
Fifteen Grooms, each 32 l. 10 s.  
Three Coachmen, each 78 l. for them-  
selves, 3 Postilions, and three Helpers, to-  
gether with Linnen, Stockings, and Live-  
ries twice a year.  
Two Sumpter-men, each 26 l.  
Three Muleteers, each 26 l.  
Porter of the Stables, 32 l. 10 s.

*Officers and Servants belonging to  
Her Royal Highness the Dutchess of  
York, lately deceased.*

**G**Room of the Stole, Countess of Ro-  
chester, 400 l.

Lady of the Bed-Chamber, Countess of  
Peterborough, 200 l.

*Four Maids of Honour.*

Mrs Arabel Churchil, 20 l.

Mrs Dorothy Howard, 20 l.

Mrs Anne Ogle, 20 l.

Mrs Mary Blague, 20 l.

Mother of the Maids, Mrs Lucy Wise.

*Four Bed-Chamber-Women.*

Mrs Katherine Elliot, 200 l.

Mrs Margaret Dawson, 150 l.

Mrs Lett Cranmer, 150 l.

Lady Apstey, 150 l.

Starcher Mrs Mary Roche, 50 l.

Semstress Mrs Ellen Green, 50 l.

Laundress Mrs Mary Cowdre, 50 l.

Lace-Mender.

Secretary to Her Highness, Sir Philip  
Froud, 100 l.

Two Gentlemen Ushers, each 80 l.

Four Gentlemen waiters.

Four

Four Pages of the Back-stairs, each 40 l.

Master Cook, 40 l.

Necessary Woman, 40 l.

Eighteen Watermen, each 2 l.

Master of the Horse to the Dutches; was  
Sir Richard Powle, 266 l. 13 s. 4 d.

Two Escuyries, each 100 l.

Eight Footmen, each 39 l.

Four Coachmen, each 78 l. for them-  
selves, Postillions, and Helpers.

Five Grooms, each 32 l. 10 s.

Two Chairmen, each 39 l.

*Officers and Servants to the Duke of  
Cambridge, lately deceased.*

G Overness, Lady Francis Villiers,  
400 l.

Under-Governess, Mistress Mary Kilbert,  
150 l.

Wet Nurse, 80 l.

Dry Nurse, 80 l.

Tutor of the French Tongue, Monsieur  
Lesne, 100 l.

Three Rockers, each 70 l.

Laundress to the Body, 60 l.

Semistress.

Laundress to the Table,

Page of the Back-stairs, 60 l.

Necessary Woman, 40 l.

Cook 38 l. 5 s.

Musician 31 l. 4 s.

Four Footmen.

## The present State

One Groom.

One Coachman, Postillion, and Helper.

---

### *Officers and Servants belonging to the Lady Mary.*

**T**Wo Dressers.

Mistress Anne Walsingham 80 l.

Mistress Mary Langford 80 l.

Rocker, Mistress Jane Leigh 70 l.

Semstresses.

Laundress, Mistress Elizabeth Brooks 90 l.

Page of the Back Stairs 60 l.

Dancing-Master 100 l.

Singing-Master 100 l.

---

### *Servants to the Lady Anne.*

**D**resser.

Three Rockers.

Semstresses.

Page of the Back Stairs.

Necessary Woman.

Servants to the Lady Catherine.

His Royal Highness upon all occasions when he goes abroad, without the King, hath for his particular Guard a gallant Troop of Horse, commanded by Monsieur de Blancfort.

CHAP.



CHAP. XVII.

*Of the Three States of England, and first of the Clergy, and therein of their Dignity, Name, Degrees, &c.*

ALL the Subjects of England are divided into Clergy and Laity: The Laity their subdivided into Nobility and Commonal-Dignity. These are called *Ordines Regni*, or the Three States, and first of the Clergy.

As Heaven is more honorable than Earth, the Soul than the Body; so is the Spiritual Function more excellent than the Civil, and the Sacerdotal Dignity higher than the Secular: And therefore in England the Clergy, *Ceteris paribus*, hath ever had (according to the practice of all other Civilized Nations since the World began) the preference and precedence of the Laity, and hath in all times been reputed the first of the Three States.

The Clergy so called, because they are Gods *Kλῆρ* or Portion; for although all Christians may be stiled Gods Portion, as well as Gods Servants, yet amongst Christians those Persons whom God hath set apart, and separated from common use

*Names.*

to his Service, to be as it were his Domestick servants; are more peculiarly the *Lords Portion*: And therefore from the first Age of Christianity, the Persons so set apart, have been called *Clerici*, Clerks.

**Degrees.** As in the *State*, so in the *Church*, the Laws and Constitutions of *England*, would not that there should be a parity and equality of all persons. *Quippe in Ecclesia nihil magis inaequale quam aequalitas*. And therefore in conformity to the first *Times* and *Places* of *Established Christianity*, so soon as the *Christian Faith* was by Authority received in *England*, one of the Clergy was in every City ordained a *Bishop*; who hath (to avoid Confusion which usually springs from equality) a preeminence over the rest of the Clergy within certain *Pre-incts*.

**Bishop.**

Afterwards the *Bishops* being necessitated to meet about Publick Affairs of the Church, as *Consecrations*, *Consultations* for remedy of general disorders, for *Audiences Judicial*, when the actions of any Bishop should be called in question; or *Appeals* from *Bishops*, &c. It seemed requisite to our *Ancestors* (according to other *Christian Churches* (ever since the first *Nicene Council*) to have amongst a certain number of *Bishops*, one to be cheifest in Authority over the rest; from thence named *Archiepiscopus*, Arch or Cheif Bishop.

**Arch-bishop.**

For

For easing the Bishop of some part of his burthen, as the number of Christians waxed great, or the Diocess was large, there were ordained in the *Primitive Times* *Chorepiscopi*, *Suffragan*, or *Subsidiary Bishops*. Accordingly in the *English Church* of a long time there have been such ordained by the name of *Bishops Suffragans* or *Titular Bishops*; who have the Name, Title, Stile, and Dignity of Bishops, and (as other Bishops) are consecrated by the *Archbishop* of the *Province*; each one to execute such Power, Jurisdiction, and Authority, and receive such Profits as are limited in his Commission by the Bishop or Diocesan, whose Suffragan he is.

*Suffragan Bishops* by an *Act of Parliament* of *Henry the Eighth* still in force, are to be onely of these Towns following.

The *Suffragan Bishop* for the Diocess of *Canterbury* must be at *Dover* onely, for *Tork* at *Nottingham* and *Hull*, for *London* at *Colchester*, for *Durham* at *Berwick*, for *Winchester* at *Guilford*, *Southampton*, and the *Isle of Wight*, for *Lincoln* at *Bedford*, *Leicester*, *Grantham*, and *Huntington*, for *Normich*, at *Thetford* and *Ipswich*, for *Salisbury* at *Shaftsbury*, *Melton*, and *Marleborough*, for *Bathe* and *Wells* at *Taunton*, for *Hereford*, *Bridgenorth*, for *Coventry* and *Leichfield*, *Shrewsbury*, for *Ely* at *Cambridge*, for *Exeter* at *S. Germans*, for *Carlisle* at *Perith*. These onely to be the Sees of *Bishops Suffragans*, and no more *Suffragans* allowed, then so many to.

to each Diocess, as above mentioned. In Publick Assemblies they were to take place next after the Temporal Peers of the Realm. In the absence of the Bishops, employed oft upon Embassies abroad, or residing at Court to advise the King, these did usually supply their places. A *Suffragan Bishop* is made, in case the *Archbishop* or some other *Bishop*, for the better Government of his Diocess, desire the same; and in such case, the Bishop is to present two able men for any one place aforementioned, whereof His Majesty chuseth one.

For a supply of able and fit persons to assist Bishops, or to be made Bishops, it seemed good to Reverend Antiquity, that in every Diocess a certain number of the more prudent and pious Pastors should be placed in a *Collegiate* manner, at every *Cathedral* or *Episcopal See*; where they might not onely be ready to assist the Bishop in certain weighty cases; but also fit themselves (by gaining experience and loosing by little and little their former familiarity with the inferior Countrey Clergy) for Government and Authority in the Church. Accordingly in every *Cathedral Church* in England, there are a certain number of *Prebendaries* or *Canons*, and over them a *Dean*, in Latin *Decanus*, from *Deus*; because antiently set over Ten Canons at the least; who is sometimes stiled *Alter Episcopi Oculus*, the other being the *Archdeacon*, who (though a *Presbyter* himself) is so named for his charge over the *Deacons*;

*Dean.*

*Arch-  
deacon.*



cons; who are to be guided and directed by him under the Bishop.

Next is the *Rural Dean*, so called, because he had usually charge over Ten Country Parsons. He was antiently called *Archipresbyter*, because he had the guidance and direction of other *Presbyters*.

In the last place are the *Pastors* of every Parish, who are called *Rectors*, unless the *Predial Tithes* be impropriated, and then they are called *Vicars*, *Quasi vice fungentes Rectorum*.

In England are Two *Archbishops*, Two and twenty *Bishops*, no *Suffragan Bishops* at present, Twenty six *Deans* of *Cathedrals* and *Collegiate Churches*, Sixty *Archdeacons*, Five hundred forty and four *Prebendaries*; many *Rural Deans*, and about Nine thousand seven hundred *Rectors* and *Vicars*, besides *Curates*, who for certain *Stipends* assist such *Rectors* and *Vicars* that have the care of more Churches than one.

These (if it be considered of what great Learning and Abilities they are; what great Authority and Sway they usually bear over the Laity, to incline, lead, and draw them; what great Priviledges and Immunities they do or ought to enjoy, and how much means they possess) may well be reputed the first Member of the *Three States* of England.

It hath been provided, not without singular wisdom, that as the ordinary course of common affairs is disposed of by general Laws; so likewise mens rarer incident Necessities

*Priviledges of the Clergy.*

cessities and Utilities should be with special equity considered Hence is it that so many *Priviledges, Immunities, Exemptions, and Dispensations*, have been to the Clergy of England, granted in all times. Our *Ancestors* thinking it very reasonable, that as *Soldiers* were wont by the *Roman Emperors*, to be endowed with certain *Priviledges* for their warding and fighting to preserve the State from *External Enemies*, so the Clergy ought to have certain *Immunities and Priviledges* for their *Watching and Spiritual Warfare* to preserve the State from *Internal Enemies, the World, the Flesh, and the Devil. Ut serventur immunes Clerici, quo Castris suis sedulo commorantes, & vigiles excubias ducentes summo cœli Imperatori illasos populos representent, Legibus effectum est, ut quam plurima in Privilegia concessa sint, tum ad eorum personas, tum bona ac res spectantia.*

Of *Priviledges*, some belong to *Archbishops*, some to *Bishops*, as they are so, and some belong to them and to the inferior Clergy, as they are *Ecclesiasticks* or *Churchmen*.

Arch-  
bishop.

Before the coming of the *Saxons* into England, the *Christian Britains* had three *Archbishops*, viz. Of *London, York, and Caerleon*, an antient great City of *South-Wales* upon the River *Uske* (as aforementioned.) Afterward the *Archiepiscopal See* of *London*, was by the *Saxons* placed at *Canterbury*, for the sake of *S. Austin* the Monk, who first preached the Gospel there to.

to the Heathen Saxons, and was there buried. The other of *Cætleon* was translated to *S. Davids* in *Pembrokeshire*, and afterward subjected wholly to the See of *Canterbury*; since which, all *England* and *Wales* reckon but two *Archbishops*, *Canterbury*, and *York*.

The *Archbishop* of *Canterbury* antiently had *Primacy*, as well over all *Ireland* as *England*, and the *Irish Bishops* received their *Consecrations* from him; for *Ireland* had no other *Archbishop* until the year One thousand one hundred fifty and two; and therefore in the time of the Two first *Norman Kings*, it was declared, That *Canterbury* was the *Metropolitan Church* of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, and the *Isles* adjacent. He was therefore sometimes stiled a *Patriarch* ( and *Patriarcha* was a *Cheif Bishop* over several *Kingdoms* or *Provinces* (as an *Archbishop* is of several *Diocesses* ) and had several *Archbishops* under him; was sometimes called *Alterius Orbis Papa & Orbis Britannici Pontifex*; and matters done and recorded in *Ecclesiastical Affairs* ran thus, *Anno Pontificatus Nostri primo, secundo, &c.* He was *Legatus Natus*, that is, a perpetual *Legantine Power* was annexed to that *Archbishoprick* near One thousand years ago; whereby no other *Legat*, *Nuncio*, or *Ambassador* from the *Bishop* of *Rome*, could here exercise any *Legantine Power* without special *Licence* from the *King*. He was so highly respected abroad, that in *General Councils*

Councils he was placed before all other Archbishops, at the Popes right Foot. He was at home so highly honored by the King of England, (that according to the practice of Gods own People the Jews, where Aaron was next in Dignity to Moses, and according to the practice of most other Christian States; where the next in Dignity and Authority to the Sovereign, is usually the cheifest Person of the Clergy) he was accounted the second Person in the Kingdom, and named and ranked even before the *Princes of the Blood*. He enjoyed some special marks of Royalty, as to be Patron of a *Bishoprick* (as he was of *Rochester*) to *CoyndMoneys*, to make *Knights*, and to have the Wardships of all those who held Lands of him *Fure Hominii* (as it is called) although they held *in capite* other Lands of the King; a *Princely Prerogative*, even against the Kings written *Prerogative*.

In an ancient *Charter* granted by *William the Conqueror* to *Lanfranc* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, he is to hold his Lands with the same freedom in *Dominico suo* (as the words are) as the King holdeth his in *Dominico suo*, except onely in two or three Cases, and those of no great importance.

It is an Antient Priviledge of the *See of Canterbury*, that wheresoever any *Manors* or *Advowsons* do belong unto that *See*, that place forthwith becomes exempt from the Ordinary, and is reputed a *Peculiar*, and of the *Diocess of Canterbury*.

The



The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, by the favor of our King, is judged fit to enjoy still divers considerable Pre-eminences. He is *Primate* over all *England*, and *Metropolitan*, hath a Super-eminency and some Power even over the Archbishop of *Tork*; hath Power to Summon him to a National Synod, and *Archiepiscopus Eboracensis venire debet cum Episcopis suis, ad ritum ejus, ut ejus Canonick dispositionibus obediens existat.*

The Archbishop of *Canterbury* is at this day *Primus par Regni*, the first Peer of *England*, and next to the Royal Family to precede not onely all *Dukes*, but all the Great Officers of the Crown.

At the late Solemn Coronation of our present Sovereign, it was expressly ordered in doing homage to the King, that according to antient custom, the *Archbishops* and *Bishops*, should precede even the Duke of *Tork*, and all the Lay Lords.

He is stiled by the King in His Writs directed to him, *Dei Gratia Archiepiscopo Cantabrigiensi* and writes himself *Divina Providentia*, whereas other Bishops write, *Divina Permissione*; and he is said to be enthroned, when he is invested in the *Archbishoprick*.

To Crown the King belongs to him, and it hath been resolved, that wheresoever the Court shall happen to be, the King and Queen are *Speciales Domestici Parochiani Domini Ar. Cant.* and had antiently the Holy Offerings made at the Altar by the King

## The present State

King and Queen, wheresoever the Court should happen to be, if his Grace was there present; also the Power of appointing the *Lent Preachers*, which was thought by our Ancestors much more fit for a Prelate or Spiritual Person to do (as in all other Christian Courts) then for any *Lay Lord*, as hath been used in *England*, since one *Cromwel* was by *Henry* the Eighth made *Vicar General*, and placed above the Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The Bishop of *London* is accounted his *Provincial Dean*, the Bishop of *Winchester* his *Chancellor*, and the Bishop of *Rochester* his *Chaplain*.

In writing and speaking to him is given the Title of *Grace* (as is to all Dukes) and *Most Reverend Father in God*.

He hath the Power of all *Probate of Testaments*, and granting Letters of Administration, where the party dying had *Bona Notabilia*, that is, Five pounds worth or above, out of the Diocese wherein he died; or Ten pounds worth within the Dioceses of *London*; or if the party dying be a Bishop, though he hath no Goods out of the Dioceses where he died. Also to make Wills for all such as die intestate within his Province, and to administer their Goods to the Kinred or to Pious uses, according to his discretion, which most transcendent Trust and Power is so anciently in *England* belonging to Bishops, that the best Antiquary cannot find the first Original thereof.

By

By Stat. 25 H. 8. he hath the Honour and Power to grant *Licences* and *Dispensations* in all Cases heretofore sued for in the Court of Rome, not repugnant to the Law of God or the Kings Prerogative: As to Allow a Clerk to hold a Benefice in *Commendam* or *Trust*; to allow a Son (contrary to the Canons) to succeed his Father immediately in a Benefice; to allow a Clerk rightly qualified to hold two Benefices with Cure of Souls; to abolish irregularity gotten without a mans own default, as by defect of Body or Birth, or by accidental killing of a Man, &c. to abolish the guilt of Simony; to allow a Beneficed Clerk for some certain causes to be *Non-Resident* for some time; to allow a Layman to hold a Prebend, &c. whilst by study he is preparing himself for the service of the Church to grant *Dispensations* to sick, to old People, to Women with Child, to eat flesh on days whereon it was forbidden; to constitute publick Notaries, whose single Testimony is as good as the Testimonies of any two other persons. All which forementioned *Licences*, *Dispensations*, &c. the said Archbishop grants by himself, or by his Deputy, called the *Master of Faculties*, in all his Majesties Dominions except *Scotland*; for all the new late acquisitions to this Crown, as *Virginia*, *New England*, *Barbados*, *Bermudos*, &c. were heretofore added by due Authority to the Province of *Canterbury*, and put under the Diocess of *London*. He hath also the Power to grant *Literas Tutorias*,

M

whereby

whereby any one that brings his appeal, may prosecute the same without any molestation; to bestow one Dignity or Prebend in any Cathedral Church within his Province upon every Creation there of a new Bishop; who is also to provide a sufficient Benefice for one of the Chaplains of the Archbishop, or to maintain him till it be effected.

By the *Stat. Primo Eliz.* it is provided that the Queen by the advise of the Archbishop might ordain and publish such Rights and Ceremonies as may be for Gods Glory, for edifying of the Church, and due Reverence of the Sacraments.

He hath the Prerogative to Consecrate a Bishop (though it must be done in the presence and with the assistance of two other Bishops (as every Bishop gives Ordination but usually with the assistance of Presbyters) to assign *Co-adjutors*, to inform Bishops, to confirm the Election of Bishops within his Province; to call Provincial Synods according to the Kings writ always directed to him; to be Moderator in the Synods or Convocations; to give his Suffrage there last of all, to visit the whole Province; to appoint a *Guardian of the Spiritualities*, during the Vacancy of any Bishoprick within his Province; whereby all the Episcopal Rights of that Diocess belong to him, all Ecclesiastical Jurisdictions, as Visitation, Institutions, &c.

The Archbishop may retain and qualifie 8 Chaplains, which is two more then any Duke by Statute is allowed to do.

The



The Archbishop of *Canterbury* hath moreover the Power to hold divers Courts of Judicature for deciding of Differences in Ecclesiastical Affairs, as his Court of *Arches*, his Court of *Audience*, his *Prerogative Court*, and his Court of *Peculiars*; of all which shall be handled particularly and apart in the Second Part of *The Present State of England*.

These and other Prerogatives and Privileges the Wisdom of our first Reformers thought fit to be retained and added to the Chief Person (under the King) of the Church of *England*.

The next Person in the Church of *England* is the Archbishop of *York*; who was antiently also of very high repute in this Nation, and had under his Province not onely divers Bishopricks in the North of *England*, but all the Bishopricks of *Scotland* for a longer time; until the year 1470; when Pope *Sixtus* the fourth created the Bishop of *St. Andrews* Archbishop and Metropolitan of all *Scotland*.

He was also *Legatus Natus* and had the Legantine Office and Authority annexed to that Archbishoprick.

He hath still the place and Precedence of all Dukes not of the Royal Blood, and of all great Officers of State, except only the Lord Chancellour; hath the Title of *Grace* and *Most Reverend Father*; hath the Honour to Crown the *Queen*, and to be her perpetual Chaplain.

He also is stiled *Primate of England* and *Metropolitan* of his Province, and hath

under him the Bishopricks of York, Durham, Carlisle, Chester, and that of the Isle of Man. Only Durham hath a peculiar Jurisdiction, and in many things is wholly exempt from the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop.

He had the Rights of a Count Palatine over Hexamsire in Northumberland. May qualifie also 8 Chaplains, and hath within his Province divers other Prerogatives and Priviledges which the Archbishop of Canterbury hath within his own Province.

The next in place amongst the Clergy of England are the Bishops, so called from the Saxon Word *Biscep*, and that from the Greek *Speculator*. Explorator vel Superintendens, an Officer amongst the Heathen so called; *quia praeerat pani & victui quotidiano*; Episcopus enim apud Christianos praest panis & victui spiritali.

All the Bishops of England are Barons and Peers of the Realm, they are Barons by a threefold manner, (which cannot be said of the Lay Lords) they are Feodal in regard of their Lands and Baronies annexed to their Bishopricks. They are Barons by Writ, being summoned by the Kings Writ to Parliament, and they are created Barons by Patent, which by their Confirmation is always exhibited to the Archbishop. They have the Precedence of all Temporal Barons under Vicounts. In the Parliament have place in the Upper House in a double capacity, not only as Barons, but as Bishops; for before they were Barons

rons, they had in all times place in the Great Council of the Kingdom: and there ever placed on the Kings right hand, not only to give their Advice as the Judges do, but *ad tractandum, ordinandum, statuendum, definiendum, &c.* They have the Title of Lords and Right Reverend Fathers.

All Bishops in England have one or two transcendent Priviledges, which seem almost Regal; as, In their own Court, to judge and pass Sentence alone by themselves, without any *Colleague* or *Assessor*; which is not done in other of the Kings Courts, for the Bishops Courts (though held by the Kings Authority *Virtute Magistratus sui*) are not accounted to be properly the Kings Courts, and therefore the Bishops send forth Writs in their own Names, *Teste* the Bishop, and not in the Kings Name; as all the Kings Courts properly so called do.

Moreover Bishops have this other transcendent Priviledge, to depute their Authority to another (as the King doth) either to their *Bishops Suffragans*, to their *Chancellours*, to their *Commissaries* or other Officers, which none of the Kings Judges may do.

All Bishops have one Priviledge above and beyond all Lay Lords, *viz.* That in whatsoever Christian Princes Dominions they come, their Episcopal Dignity and Degree is acknowledged; and they may, *quatenus Bishops confer Orders, &c.* whereas no Lay Baron, *Vicount*, *Marquis*, nor *Duke*, is in Law acknowledged such, out

## The present State

of the Dominions of the Prince who conferred those Honours.

The Laws and Customs of *England* are so tender of the Honour, Credit, Reputation and Person of Bishops our Spiritual Fathers, that none might (without special Licence from the King first obtained) be indicted of any Crime before any Temporal Judge.

Upon severe penalty by our Laws no man may raise Reports, whereby *Scandal* may arise to the person of any Bishop, or Debate and Discord between them and the Commons of *England*.

In Civil Trials, where a Bishop is Plaintiff or Defendant, the Bishop may as well as any Lay Lord, challenge the *Array*, if one Knight at least be not returned of the Jury, and it shall be allowed unto him as a Privilege due to his Peerage.

In Criminal Trials for life, all Bishops by *Magna Charta* and *Stat. 25 Edw. 3.* are to be tried by their Peers, who are Barons, and none under; notwithstanding the late conceit of some Lawyers, that because Bishops may not be on the Criminal Trial of a Peer, therefore are not to be tried by Peers; for so neither may Bishops be tried by a Common Jury, because they may not be on the trial of such men. Moreover, Noble Women may not be on the Trial of Peers, and yet they are to be tried by Peers of the Realm. And there is no *Legal Precedent in England* of a Bishop remaining a Bishop, that ever was tried for his life, but by Peers of the Realm. Antiently indeed Bishops were



were so exempted, as not at all to be tried by *Temporal Judges*, till after deprivation and degradation, and then being thereby rendred no Peers, but common Persons, they might be tried by Common Juries.

Since the Reformation, the *English Protestant Bishops* have been so constantly Loyal and true to the Crown (to the envy of *Non-Conformists*) and so free from all Capital Crimes, that there is yet no Precedent in England for their manner of Tryal for Life: As for that common Assertion, That no Lords of Parliament are to be tryed by their Peers, but such as sit there *Ratione Nobilitatis*, and that all Lay-Lords have place in Parliament for that reason. It is not onely false, but frivolous in the Judgement of very many Judicious Men. And indeed how absurd and unreasonable must it needs be (let all Men judge) that an Archbishop of *Canterbury* who is by all acknowledged to be *Primus Par Regni*, should be tried by a Common Jury of Freeholders; when as the meanest Lay Baron, though created but yesterday, may not be tried by any under Barons?

In Parliament, Bishops as Barons, may be present and vote at the Tryal and Arraignment of a Peer of the Realm, onely before sentence of Death, or loss of Member be pronouneed; that they may have no hand in blood, no hand in destroying but onely in saving, they have by Canon Law the Priviledge and Injunction to absent themselves; and by Common Law to make Proxies to vote for them.

*Primo Eliz. cap. 2.* It is expressly declared that all Lords of Parliament (without any exception of Lords Spiritual) should be tried in that particular by their Peers.

The Bishops of *England* enjoy at this day many other Privileges, as freedom from Arrests, Outlawries: Distress *per Equitaturam* or *in a Fournite*; Liberty to hunt in any of the Kings Forests or Parks, to kill one or two Deer going from or coming to the King upon his Order; to have certain Tuns of Wine free from Impost, &c.

The persons of Bishops may not be seised upon Contempt (as the Persons of Lay-Lords) but their Temporalities onely may be seised.

Every Bishop may by Statute Law qualifye as many Chaplains as a Duke, *viz.* Six.

The Law of *England* attributeth so very much to the Word of a Bishop, that not onely in the Tryal of *Bastardy*, the Bishops Certificate shall suffice, but also in Tryal of *Heresie*, which toucheth a Mans Life: Upon the Bishops bare Certificate, that any hath been convicted before him of *Heresie*, the Secular Power puts him to death without any Tryal by his Peers.

The Persons of the Spiritual Governors of the Church of *England*, are of such high and tender respect in the eye of the Law, that it is thought fit to exact the same respect from a Clergyman to his Bishop or Ordinary, as from a Childe to his Father

and

and therefore made the offences of *Parricide* and *Episcopicide* equal, viz. both Petty-Treason.

Next to the Two Archbishops of England, the Bishop of London amongst all the Bishops, hath the pre-eminence. *Episcopus Londinensis* (saith an Ancient Record) *speciali quadam Dignitate ceteris anteponeendus quia Ecclesie Cantuariensis Decanus est Provincialis*. Being Bishop over the Imperial and Capital City of England, it is by a Statute of later times expressly provided, that he should have the preference and precedence of all the Bishops of England; whereby he is become (as heretofore Lord Prior of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem) *Primus Baro Regni*, as the Lord Abergavenny is *Primus Baro vnum Laicorum*.

Next amongst those of the *Episcopal Colledge*, is the Bishop of Durham, within the Province of York, who hath been a *Count Palatine* 6 or 700 years: Wherefore the Common Seal of the Bishoprick hath been of a long time an *Armed Knight*, holding in one hand a *Naked Sword*, and in the other a *Church*.

He hath also at this day the Earldom of *Sadberge*, annexed long ago to this Bishoprick by the King.

In the Fifth place, by vertue of the fore-mentioned Statute, is the Bishop of *Winchester*, reputed antiently Earl of *Southampton*, and so stiled in the Statutes of

## The present State

the Honourable Order of the Garter by Henry the Eighth; though soon after, that Earldom was otherwise disposed of.

After these aforementioned, all the other Bishops take place according to the Seniority of their Consecration, unless any Bishop happen to be made Lord Chancellor, Treasurer, Privy Seal, or Secretary of State; which anciently was very usual, as reputed for their Piety, Learning, Single life, Diligence, &c. Far more fit for the advantage and service of the King and Kingdom, than any Laymen: And in such case, a Bishop being Lord Choncellour, had place next to the Archbishop of Canterbury, and above the Archbishop of York, and being Secretary of State, had place next to the Bishop of Winchester.

All the Bishops of England now living take place as they are ranked in this Catalogue.

Dr. Gilbert Sheldon, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury, Consecrated Bishop of London 1660, and Translated to Canterbury 1663.

Dr. Richard Stern, Lord Archbishop of York, Consecrated Bishop of Carlisle 1660, and Translated to York 1664.

Dr. Humphrey Henselman, Lord Bishop of London, Consecrated Bishop of Salisbury 1660, and Translated to London 1663.

Dr. John



Dr. John Cosins, Consecrated Bishop of Durham 1660.

Dr. George Morley, Consecrated Bishop of Worcester 1660, and Translated to Winchester 1663.

Dr. William Lucy, Lord Bishop of St. Davids, Consecrated 1660.

Dr. Benjamin Laney, Lord Bishop of Ely, Consecrated 1660 Bishop of Peterborough, thence Translated to Lincoln, 1663, Lastly to Ely 1667.

Dr. Gilbert Ironside, Bishop of Bristol, Consecrated 1660.

Dr. Edward Reynolds, Consecrated 1660. Bishop of Norwich, he is also Abbot of St. Bennet de Hulme, the sole Abbot now remaining in England.

Dr. William Nicolson, Consecrated Bishop of Gloucester 1660.

Dr. Herbert Crofts, Consecrated Bishop of Hereford 1663.

Dr. Seth Ward, Consecrated Bishop of Exeter 1662. Translated to Salisbury 1667.

Dr. Henshaw, Consecrated Bishop of Peterborough 1663.

Dr. Rainbow, Consecrated Bishop of Carlisle 1664.

Dr. Blanford Consecrated Bishop of Oxford 1665, and Translated to Worcester 1672.

Dr. Dolben, Bishop of Rochester, Consecrated 1666.

Dr. Davis Bishop of Land aff, Consecrated 1667.

Dr. Fuller Consecrated Bishop of Lincoln 1667.

Dr. Morgan

## The present State

Dr. *Morgan*, Consecrated Bishop of *Bangor* 1667.

Dr. *Sparrow*, Consecrated Bishop of *Exeter* 1667.

Dr. *Wilkins*, Consecrated Bishop of *Chester* 1668.

Dr. *Gunning*, Consecrated Bishop of *Chichester* 1669.

Dr. *Barrow*, Consecrated Bishop of *St. Asaph* 1670.

Dr. *Robert Creighton*, Consecrated Bishop of *Bath and Wells* 1670.

Dr. *Crew* Son to the Lord *Crew*, Consecrated Bishop of *Oxford* 1671.

Dr. *Wood* Consecrated Bishop of *Lichfield and Coventry* 1671.

Dr. *Carlton* Consecrated Bishop of *Bristol* 1671.

The present Bishops of *England*, for Gravity, Learning, and Piety, equal, if not exceed any of their Predecessors.

These are all Barons and Peers of the Realm; these have place in the *Upper House of Parliament*, and in the *Upper House of Convocation*; and these are the *Lords Spiritual*: Next follow the *Commons Spiritual*, consisting of *Suffragan Bishops*, *Deans*, *Arch-Deacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*; to whom also belong divers considerable Priviledges.

All *Suffragan Bishops*, all *Deans*, *Arch-Deacons*, *Prebendaries*, *Rectors*, and *Vicars*, have Priviledges; some by themselves, others by Proxy, or by Representative, to sit and vote in the *Lower House of Convocation*. No

No Subsidies or other Tax to the King, may legally be laid upon them, without their own consent first had in *Convocation*.

The Clergy (as appears by the words of the *Writ*, as also by *Modus Tenendi Parliam.* which doubtless is very antient, although less by 200 years then Sir Edward Coke thought. And by 21 Rich. 2. cap. 12.) hath *Per Procuratores Cleri*, Place and Suffrage in the *Lower House* of Parliament, as was antiently practised in England, and of later years in Ireland, (though now not used in either) and as the Bishops still have and use in the *Higher House* of Parliament.

No Clergy-man may be compelled to undergo any *Personal Functions* or *Services* of the *Common-wealth*, or to serve in War. If any Man by reason of his Land be subject to be elected to any *Servile Office*, if he takes Orders, he is free, and there is a *Writ* purposely to free him.

All Clergymen are free from the Kings *Purveyors*, the Kings *Carriages*, the Kings *Posts*, &c. for which they may demand a *Protection* from the King, *Cum clausula nolumus*.

If a Clergyman acknowledge a *Statute*, his body shall not be taken by vertue of any *Process* thereupon; for the *Writ* runs, *Si Laicus sit, &c.*

Clergymen are not obliged to appear at *Sheriffs Tourns*, or *Viewes* of *Frank Pledge*, there to take their Oath of *Allegiance*, the *Ancient Laws* presuming, That those

those, whose Principal Care and Office should be to teach the People *Loyalty* and *Allegiance* to their King, could not themselves want *Loyalty*.

By *Magna Charta*, no Clergyman is to be fined or amerced according to his *Spiritual Means*, but according to his *Temporal Estate*, and according to the *Crime* committed.

The *Goods* of Clergymen are discharged by the *Common Law* of England from *Tolls* and *Customs* (*Si non exerceant Marchandizas de eisdem*) of *Average*, *Pontage*, *Murage*, *Paviage*; for which they have the *Kings VVrit* to discharge them.

The *Glebe Lands* and *Spiritual Revenues* of Clergymen, being held *In pura & perpetua Eleemosyna* (i. e.) In *Frankalmoine*, are exempted from *Arraying* and *Mustering* of Men or Horses for the War, as appears in a *Statute* still in force, viz. 8 H. 4. Num. 12. In the *Unprinted Rolls* of that *Parliament*.

The Clergy being by their *Function* prohibited to wear a *Sword*, or any *Arms* (their *Coat* alone being their defence) cannot serve in Person in War. They serve their Country otherwise, and for that service have alwayes been thought worthy of their *spiritual profits* and *Revenues*, and of the *Kings Protection*.

The Clergy paying to the King *First-years Profits* of all *Spiritual Benefices*, called *First-Fruits*, and yearly the *Tenth* of all the said *Benefices*; are with great reason thought fit to be exempted from all other



other Taxes; though to give the Laity good example, they often lay *Subsidies*, or other great Taxes upon themselves.

It was an Ancient Maxim in England, *Nullus pro decimis debet onerari de aliqua reparatione Pontis seu aliquibus oneribus temporalibus.*

These and other Immunities of the Clergy, the Great *Aquinas* thought agreeable to Natural Equity, or the Law of Nature; thence it was, that King *Pharaoh*, *Gen. 47.* when all the Lands of his Subjects were mortgaged to him for Bread, yet spared the Lands of the Priests. So *Ezra 7.24.* and so in our ancient Laws we find, *De Danigeldo libera & quieta erat omnis Ecclesia in Anglia & etiam omnis Terra quae in proprio Dominio Ecclesiae erat, ubicunque jacebat, nihil prorsus in tali redditione persolvens; and the reason thereof is added, Quia magis in Ecclesiae confidebat Orationibus quam in Armorum defensionibus.*

Many more Priviledges, Immunities, Liberties, and Franchises there, are rightly belonging to the Clergy of England; so many, that to set down all, saith Sir *Edward Coke* upon *Magna Charta*, would take up a whole Book.

The Priviledges of the Clergy and Franchises of the Church, were (with the Liberties of the People) granted, confirmed, and settled by the King in full Parliament, *Anno 1253;* in such a solemn manner, as no Story can parallel it: The King stood up with His Hand upon His Brest, all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal stood with  
bur-

burning Tapers in their hands; the Archbishop pronounced as followeth, *By the Authority of God Omnipotent, of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, &c. We excommunicate, anathematize, and sequester from Our Holy Mother the Church, all those who henceforth knowingly and maliciously deprive and spoil Churches of their Right, and all those that shall by any art or wit rashly violate, diminish, or alter secretly or openly, in Deed, Word, or Council, those Ecclesiastical Liberties, &c. granted by Our Lord the King to the Archbishops, Bishops, Prelates, &c. For everlasting memory whereof We have hereunto put Our Seal.* After which, all throwing down their Tapers extinguisht and smoaking, they all said, *So let all that shall go against this Curse, be extinct and stink in Hell.*

Since which all Kings of England at their Coronations have by Solemn Oaths promised to preserve the same, and they have been confirmed by above 30 Successive Parliaments, commanded to be read once a year in Churches; and if any Act should be made to the contrary, it is to be held for null and void, by the Statute of 4 Edw. 3.

Antiently men were very tender and fearful to do any thing that might make them incur the said dreadful censure: but of later times, especially since our Reformation, many men pretending to more Christianity, and to more knowledge, have made little conscience of infringing and  
violating

violating any Rights, Priviledges, or Franchises of the Church or Churchmen; whilst the Liberties of the People (though very little violated) have been exacted, even to Sedition and Rebellion,

To the end that men of the best rank and abilities, should in all times be encouraged to embrace the most painful and severe Profession of a Clergy man, and that the people should the more willingly be guided and conducted by them, Our most Christian Ancestors, according to the Pattern of Gods antient People the Jews, and of all other Christian Common-Wealths, judged it expedient to allot large Revenues and a most plentiful maintenance to the English Clergy; having observed with Solomon that a Wise man for his poverty is too oft contemned and despised, and that there is nothing more contemptible and ridiculous than a poor Clergy-man.

Reve-  
nues of  
the Cler-  
gy.

The first Kings of England had all the Lands of England in Demefne. The second sole Monarch amongst the Saxon Kings *Ethelwolphus*, by the advice of his Nobles, gave for ever to God and the Church both the Tythe of all Goods, and the Tenth part of all the Lands of England, free from all secular service, Taxations, or Impositions whatsoever; the Charter of Donation is to be seen in *Ingulphus* and other Authors; which Charter thus ends,  
*Qui augere voluerit nostram donationem.*  
(as

(as many pious Kings and Nobles since have done). *augeat Omnipotens Deus dies ejus prosperos, si quis vero mutare vel minuerē præsumpserit, noscat se ad tribunal Christi rationem redditurum.*

Besides the Tenth of Lands and the Husbandmans profits, Merchants also and Shop-keepers paid to their Spiritual Pastors the Tenth of their Gain, Servants in divers places the tenth of their Wages, (as Soldiers in the Kings Armies do now a part of their pay) and in some places *Alcossellers* the tenth Flagon. Also Handicrafts-men and Day-Labourers paid the Tenth of their Wages upon their Oaths, if required.

*Per Assisas Forestæ* and other Records it doth appear, that Tithes have been paid even of Venison in divers parts of England, men making conscience in those dayes, as amongst the ancient Jews, to pay Tithes of all they possessed.

Besides all those, in some places were paid to the Pastor, Obventions, Oblations, Pensions, Mortuaries, &c. so that the English Clergy were the best provided for of any Clergy in the whole World, except only the Nation of the Jews, amongst whom the Tribe of *Levi* being not the fourth part of the 12 Tribes, as appears in the Book of *Numbers*, yet had, as Mr. *Selden* confesseth, and that by Gods own appointment, three times the Annual Revenue of the greatest of the 12 Tribes: in so much that the poorest Priest in the 24 Courses might be reputed a wealthy person.

And



And as amongst the Jews the 24 Chief Priests, for the better maintenance of their Authority and Dignity, had means far exceeding those of the inferiour Clergy, and the High Priest had a maintenance as far exceeding any of the said 24 Priests. So in England the Bishops by the great Piety and Bounty of several English Kings, had, in Lands and Révenues temporal and spiritual, a maintenance far more ample than those of the Inferiour Clergy, and the two Arch-bishops more ample than the Bishops.

William the Conquerour at his coming into England, found the Bishopricks then in being so richly endowed with Lands, that he erected them all into Baronies, and every Barony then consisted of 13 Knights Fees at the least.

Besides there belonged to Bishops several Perquisites and Duties for the Visitations of their Diocesses, for Ordinations, Institutions, *Census Cathedralium subsidium Charitativum*; which upon reasonable Causes they might require of the Clergy under them, also other Duties, called, *Dectimarum quarta*, *Mortuorum & Oblationum pensitatio*, *Fus Hospitii*, *Processio*, *Litania*, *Viatici vel Commeatus collatio*; which upon a Journey to Rome they might demand. Tents and First-Fruits were anciently paid (as is believed) to the several Diocessans, and was continued to the Bishop of Norwich till Hen. 8. deprived him thereof, and deprived the Pope of all the rest. Moreover all Cathedral Churches were

were by divers Kings and Nobles richly furnished with Lands for the plentiful maintenance of a Dean and a certain number of Prebends; in so much, that together with the Lands given to Monasteries, a third part of the Lands of *England* belonged to the Church and Churchmen; whereby did accrue much benefit to this Nation, great Hospitality was kept, many Hospitals, Colledges, Churches, Bridges built, and other Publick, Pious, and Charitable Works. All Leases held of them by the Laity, were not only much more easie than other Tenures, but so unquestionable, that there was little work for the Lawyers; so much peaceableness, that 140 sworn Attourneys were thought sufficient to serve the whole Kingdom.

At present the Revenues of the English Clergy are generally very small and insufficient, above a third part of the best Benefices of *England* being antiently by the Popes Grant appropriated to Monasteries towards their maintenance, were upon the dissolution of Monasteries made Lay-fees; besides what hath been taken by secret and indirect means, through corrupt Compositions and Compacts and Customs in many other Parishes; also many large Estates wholly exempt from paying Tithes, as Lands belonging to the Cistercian Monks, to the Knights Templars and Hospitallers. Those Benefices that are free from these things, yet (besides First-Fruits and Tenths to the King, and Procurations to the Bishop) are taxed towards the Charges  
of

of their respective Parishes; and towards the publick Charges of the Nation above and beyond the proportion of the Laity.

The Bishopricks of *England* have been also since the latter end of *H. 8.* to the coming in of *King James*, most miserably robbed and spoiled of the greatest part of their Lands and Revenues; so that at this day a mean Gentleman of 200 *l.* Land yearly, will not change his Worldly estate and condition with divers Bishops: An Attorney, a Shop-keeper, a common Artisan, will hardly change theirs with ordinary Pastors of the Church.

Some few Bishopricks do yet retain a competency, amongst which the Bishoprick of *Durham* is accounted one of the Chief, the yearly Revenues whereof, before the late troubles, were above 6000 *l.* of which by the late Act for abolishing Tenures in *Capite*, was lost above 2000 *l.* yearly. Out of it an yearly Pension of 880 *l.* hath been paid to the Crown ever since the Reign of *Queen Elizabeth*, who promised in lieu thereof so much in *Impropriations*; which was never performed. Above 340 *l.* yearly paid to several Officers of the County Palatine of *Durham*. The Assises and Sessions duly kept in the Bishops House, at the sole Charges of the Bishop. The several expences for keeping in repair certain Banks of Rivers in *Owdenshire* belonging to that Bishoprick, and of several Houses appertaining to that See. Moreover the yearly Tents, the First-Fruits; and

and publick Taxes being deducted, there did remain *communibus annis* to the Bishop to keep Hospitality (which must be Great) and to provide for those of his Family, but about 1500 *l.* yearly. It is true, that for the future, whilst First-Fruits and Subsidies cease to be paid, this Bishops Revenue will be raised to 500 *l.* more *per annum*; and then the afore-mentioned 880 *l.* being very lately by His Majesties Gracious Letters Patent under His Great Seal, begun to be released for all times to come, and about 400 *l.* more *per annum* being added to that Revenue in divers Rents lately improved by the present Bishop Dr. John Cosins by the abatement of Fines (which otherwise he might have taken to himself) the whole yearly Revenues of this Bishoprick began in the year 1670 to be 3280 *l.* *per annum.*

Of other principal Bishopricks the Revenues have been much diminisht, some enjoying not a fourth part of their Antient Rights.

The great diminution of the Revenues of the Clergy, and the little care of augmenting or defending the *Patrimony* of the Church, is the great reproach and shame of the English Reformation, and will one day prove the ruin of Church and State.

Judicious Mr. Hooker (who in the Preface of his Works foretold our late troubles 40 years before they came to pass) observing in his time how the Church was every day robbed of her Dues, and that it



it was then an Opinion rise [*That to give to the Church smelt of Judaisme and Popery, and to take from the Church what our Ancestors had given, was Reformation*] declared, that what *Moses* saith in the 90th Psalm, was likely to be verified of *Religion and Gods Service* amongst us. The time thereof may be *Threescore years and ten*, if it continue till *Fourscore*; it will be but small joy to those that shall then behold the condition of the *English Church*; nor the best read Historian can produce one example of a happy State, where the *Clergy* hath been exposed to the peoples *Contempt*; which must needs happen where their *Benefices*, their *Maintenance* is scandalous, and thereby their *Persons* despicable.

It is the last Trick, saith *S. Gregory*, that the Devil hath in the World, when he cannot bring the *Word* and *Sacraments* in disgrace by *Errors* and *Heresies*, he invented this Project to bring the *Clergy* into contempt and low esteem, as it is now in *England*; where they are accounted by many as the *drofs* and *refuse* of the *Nation*. Men think it a stain to their blood, to place their Sons in that Function, and Women ashamed to marry with any of them; whereas antiently in *England* (as among the *Jews*, the Tribes of *Levi* was counted noble above all other Tribe; except that of the Royal Tribe of *Judah*) the Function of the *Clergy* was of so high account and esteem, that not only the best *Gen-try* and *Nobility*, but divers of the *Sons* and

and Brothers of divers of our English Kings since the Conquest and before, disdained not to enter into *Holy Orders*, and to be Clergymen, as at this day is practised in most other Monarchies of Christendome. *Eihelwolp* Son and Successor to *Egbert* first sole King of England, was in *Holy Orders*, and Bishop of *Winchester* at his Fathers death. *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* in *Normandy*, was Brother to *William* the Conquerour. *Henry de Blois* Brother to King *Stephen*, was Bishop of *Winchester*. *Geofry Plantagenet* Son to *Henry* the Second was Bishop of *Lincoln*. *Henry de Beaufort* Brother to *Henry* the Fourth, was Bishop also of *Winchester*. And of later times that most prudent *Henry* the Seventh had designed his Second Son to be a Clergyman, to omit many others of Noble Blood. Which Policy is still observed even amongst the few Families of the Romish Religion in *England*, wherein are to be found at this day, some Brothers or Sons of *Dukes*, *Marquisses*, *Earls*, and *Barons* in *Holy Orders*, and all the rest of the Stock of *Baronets*, *Knights*, or *Gentry*: and for this cause find respect not only amongst those of their own opinions, but even of the most sober, moderate, and best civilized Protestants. Whil'st this Policy lasted in *England*, (which by the favour, and to the High Honour of the King now reigning, is in some hopes to be revived, for a Brother of the Earl of *Northampton*, another of the Earl of *Bath*, a Son of the Lord *North*, another of the Lord *Crew*, another

of

of the Lord Brereton, have been lately encouraged to enter into Holy Orders) whilst this Policy lasted in England, the Clergy were judged the fittest Persons to execute most of the Chief Offices and Places of the Kingdom (according to the Divine Policy amongst Gods peculiar People, where the Priests and Levites were the principal Officers and Judges in every Court; to whom the People were to be obedient on pain of death) and the Laity did with much Reverence and Respect submit to them: And as then, *Os Sacerdotis, Oraculum erat plebi* (according to that of *Malachi 2. 7.*) So *Os Episcopi Oraculum erat Regis & Regni, & Rex amplectebatur universum Clerum lata fronte & ex eo semper sibi eligebat primos à Consiliis, primos ad officia Regni obeunda. Primi igitur sedebant in omnibus Regni Comitibus & Tribunalibus Episcopi, in Regali quidem Palatio cum Regni Magnatibus, in Comitatu una cum Comite, in Turno cum Vicecomite, & in Hundredo cum Domino Hundredi, sic ut in promovenda Justitia usquequaque gladius gladium adjuvaret & nihil inconsulto Sacerdote vel Episcopo ageretur.* And this Union of Civil and Ecclesiastical Persons, Authority, and Courts of Judicature, did continue, as *Selden L. 2. de Synedriis*, makes apparent above four thousand years amongst Gods own People, till Pope *Nicolas* the First, about the Eighth Century, to exclude the Emperour from meddling in the Ecclesiastical

N

Gover-

Government, began to exclude the Clergy for meddling with the Civil. *Vide Grat. Distinc. C. Cum ad verum.* And it is certain that for 4 or 500 years, during the Reign of our Saxon Kings in England, our Ecclesiastical and Secular Magistrates sat lovingly together, with all Sweetness and Candor, determining in the morning Ecclesiastical Affairs, and Civil in the Afternoon, whereby it came to pass, that the Subject had no cause to complain of Prohibitions issuing out of one Court of Judicature to obstruct the Justice of another, to the great cost and sometimes ruine of the poor Client, as hath been done ever since *William* the Conquerour made that unhappy Divison in this Church and State.

But to return to our Bishops, upon whom the Weale of this Kingdom, and service of the King so much depended, and their presence for that end so oft required at *London*, that it was judged expedient that every Bishoprick should have a Palace or House belonging to it in or about *London*; and it is known at this day where stood the Houses of every one, except that of *St. Asaph*, which also might probably have had one, but more obscure than some other; that Bishoprick having been, as still, very mean.

Great was the Authority of the Clergy in those dayes, and their Memory should be precious in these days, if we consider that they were the Authors of so great Benefits, and



and advantages to this Kingdom; that there are few things of any importance for promoting of the welfare of this Church and State, wherein the Bishops and Prelates under God, have not been the *Principal Instruments*. The Excellent Laws made by King *Ina*, King *Athelstan*, King *Edmund*, and *St. Edward*, from whom we have our *Common-Laws*, and our *Privileges*, mentioned in *Magna Charta*, were all made by the persuasions and advice of *Arch bishops* and *Bishops*, nam'd in our *Histories*. The Union of the *Two Houses* of *York* and *Lancaster* (whereby a long and Bloody War was ended) was by the most wise Advice and Counsel of Bishop *Morton*, then a *Privy-Counsellor*. The Union of *England* and *Stotland*, that inexpressible advantage to both Nations, was brought to pass by the long foresight of Reverend Bishop *Fox* a *Privy-Counsellor*, in advising *Henry the Seventh* to Match His Eldest Daughter to *Scotland*, and His Younger to *France*. Most of the *Great Publick Works* now remaining in *England*, acknowledge their ancient and present being, either to the sole Cost and Charges, or to the liberal Contributions, or at least to the Powerful Persuasions of *Bishops*, as most of the best endowed *Colledges* in both our *Universities*, very many *Hospitals*, *Churches*, *Palaces*, *Castles*, have been founded and built by *Bishops*; even that famous chargable and difficult structure of *London-bridge* stands obliged to

## The present State

the *Liberal Contributions* of an *Arch-bishop*; and it was a *Bishop of London*, at whole earnest request, *William the Conquerour* granted to the *City of London*, so large *Priviledges*, that in a grateful remembrance thereof, the *Lord Major* and *Aldermen* to this day, upon some Solemn dayes of their resort to *S. Pauls Church*, do go in *Proceſſion* about the *Grave-stone*, where that *Bishop* lies interred.

But above all, The *Converting England* to the *Christian Religion*, the *Reforming* that *Religion* when corrupted; and ſince that, the maintenance of the *Doctrine* thereof againſt all *Romiſh Writers*, and of the *Discipline* thereof (none of the leaſt good *Offices*) againſt all the practices and power of the *Puritan* and *Presbyteriſan Factions*, and all thoſe other *ſectaries* lineally deſcended from them: All this, and more, is owing (if not ſolely, yet principally) to *Bishops* and *Prelates*: By the late want of whom to ſit at the *Stern*, how ſoon was this goodly *Veſſel* ſplit upon the *Rocks* of *Anarchy* and *Confuſion*.

Even ſince the late *Reſtauration* of *Bishops*, to ſet down the many conſiderable *Publick Benefits* flowing from them, and other *Dignified Clergy*, would tire the *Reader*.

What ſums of *Money* have been by them expended in repairing *Cathedral Churches*, *Episcopal Houſes*, in founding and building *Hospitals*, in *Charity* to poor *Widows* of

of Clergymen utterly ruined by the late Rebels, for redeeming of a great number of poor Christian Slaves at Algier; what publick and private sums for supplying the Kings Necessities at His Restauration, what Expences in Hospitality, &c. above and beyond the Charity and Bounty of others, who have ten times their Wealth and Riches?

To instance in a few, whereof certain information hath been given.

Dr. William Fuxon, Archbishop of Canterbury, deceased, augmented to poor Vicaridges to the value of 11000 l. paid for Redemption of Christian Captives, in Subsidies, Poll-money, Benevolences, First-Fruits, &c. 10000 l. Repairs 15000 l. Besides, for repairing of St. Pauls Church 2000 l. To St. Johns Colledge in Oxford 7000 l. In other Charitable Uses 2000 l. in all 48000 l. Besides all this, he was so kinde to his Tenants, as to abate in their Fines 16000 l.

Dr. Gilbert Sheldon, late Bishop of London, now Archbishop of Canterbury, gave for Redemption of Captives, and other Charitable Uses, in Subsidies, Benevolences, Purchase of London-House, Repairs, Building at Oxford, First-Fruits, &c. 40000 l. and abated to his Tenants 17000 l. And almost all this whilst he was Bishop of London.

Dr. Brian Duppa, late Bishop of Winchester, gave for Redeeming Captives, Building and endowing Alms-Houses, with

other Charitable Deeds, in Benevolences, Repairs, &c. 16000 *l.* and was so good to his Tenants, as to abate 30000 *l.* in their Fines.

Dr. Frewen, late Archbishop of York, disbursed in publick payments and repairs onely, besides abatements to Tenants, 15000 *l.*

Dr. Cosins the forementioned Bishop of Durham, having from his first entrance, to the end of Seven years, not received above 19800 *l.* He expended it all, and 5000 *l.* more, either in rebuilding and repairing the Houses and Castles belonging to that See; or in rebuilding the Chappel at Auckland, and Free Schools at Durham, all which had been ruined by the late Rebels; in founding Two Hospitals and a Publick Library; in founding Eight Scholarships in Cambridge: Of which pious and charitable Works, the whole expences came (according to most certain information) to above 22000 *l.* Besides, he hath expended in Two Benevolences to the King, in redeeming of Christian Captives at Algiers; for his Consecration, &c. for the Furniture of the New Chappel at Auckland, with Plate and other decent Ornaments; for relieving the distressed Loyal Party, and other publick and pious uses, above 4400 *l.* All which is here declared more particularly, then the designed brevity of this Treatise would handsomly allow, onely thereby to put a stop to the clamor of many persons against this Bishop, and many others



thers; as if they had received vast sums of Money, and put it all in their private Purses.

Dr. Warner, late Bishop of Rochester, though his Fines were but small, yet besides abatements to Tenants, he gave in Royal Presents, Benevolences, Subsidies, Redeeming of Captives, &c. above 25000 l. The Deans and Chapters were proportionably as liberal, to mention in some of them.

That of Canterbury in Royal Presents, Charities, Repairs, besides all Abatements to Tenants, gave 16000 l.

That of Winchester, in all 45800 l.

Durham 15000 l.

Ely 14000 l.

Exeter near 26000 l.

Lincoln 11000 l.

Rochester 10000 l.

Worcester 9000 l.

Windsor in abatements of Fines 9000 l. in Royal Presents 2600 l. in augmentations 6900 l. in Repairs 8000 l. in Charitable Works above 2000 l. in all 28500 l.

York 8000 l.

Wells 8000 l.

The Sum Total of onely these above mentioned Bishops, Deans, and Chapters amounts to 413800 l.

The rest doubtless parted with their Money proportionably, and then all Accounts cast up, the Remainder could not be great. For instance, in one of the best Churches,

Churches, *Canterbury*, out of their clear Remainder of all the first four years, viz. at the end of the year 1664. they had no more then every Prebend 1100*l.* and the Dean a double share.

As they have then been beneficial to this Kingdom, above and beyond other ranks of Men, so they have had the highest respect, reverence, and esteem.

In all Ages, amongst all Nations, amongst *Turks* as well as *Jews*, and *Christians*, it was judged fit, that the Principal *Domestick Servants* of the King of Heaven and Earth, either should be of the chiefest and noblest upon Earth, or at least should be so esteemed.

Such reverence our Ancestors bare to that Function, that (as *Selden* observes) to fall down and kiss the Feet, was a Ceremony usual towards other Bishops and Principal Prelates, besides the Bishop of *Rome*. Divers of our *Saxon* and *Norman* Kings and Nobles, so respected them, that they constrained them in Publick Grants yet to be seen, to sign before the highest of the Lay Nobles, and sometimes before the Kings own Sons and Brothers, &c. to take precedence of them, &c.

In the year 1200, Three Kings, viz. Of *England*, *Scotland*, and of *South-Wales*, to express their Pious and Courteous Respect to *Hugh*, Bishop of *Lincoln*, disdained not with their own Royal Shoulders, to bear his dead Corps to the Grave.

And

And yet it hath been observed even by Strangers, that the Iniquity of the present times in England is such, That the English Orthodox Clergy are not onely hated by the Romanists on the one side, and maligned by the Presbyterian on the other side (as the English Liturgy hath also been for a long time by both of them (a sure evidence of the excellency thereof) and as our Saviour was Crucified between Two Thieves) but also that of all the Christian Clergy of Europe (whether Romish, Lutheran, or Calvinian) none are so little respected generally, nor beloved, obeyed, or rewarded, as the present Pious, Learned, Loyal, Orthodox Clergy of England, even by some of those who have alwayes professed themselves of that Communi-  
on.

*O Deus in qua tempora reservasti nos*

Here followeth a Catalogue of the present Deans in the Provinces both of Canterbury and York.

In the Province of Canterbury.

**D**R. Turner Dean of Canterbury.  
 Dr. Sancroft Dean of Pauls.  
 Dr. Dolben Bishop of Rochester, and Dean of Westminster.  
 Dr. Clark Dean of Winchester.  
 Dr. Wilford Dean of Ely.  
 Dr. Williams Bishop of Ossory, and Dean Commendatory of Bangor.  
 Dr. Fell Dean of Christ-Church.  
 Dr. Thomas Dean of Worcester.  
 Dr. Bredyoke Dean of Salisbury.  
 Dr. Honywood Dean of Lincoln.  
 Dr. Lloyd Dean of St. Asaph.  
 Dr. Cary Dean of Exeter.  
 Dr. Duport Dean of Peterborough.  
 Dr. Grofs Dean of Norwich.  
 Dr. Toogood Dean of Bristol.  
 Dr. Hodges Dean of Hereford.  
 Dr. Brough Dean of Gloucester.  
 Dr. VVood Dean of Litchfield.  
 Dr. Crew Dean of Chichester.  
 Dr. Bathurst Dean of Bath and Wells.  
 Dr. Mem Dean of Rochester.

In the Province of York.

Dr. Hitch Dean of York.

Dr. Sudbury



Dr. Sudbury Dean of Durham.  
Dr. Bridgeman Dean of Chester.  
Dr. Smith Dean of Carlile.

Note, That in the Cathedral Churches of St. Davids and of Landaff there never hath been any Dean, but the Bishop in either is Head of the Chapter, and in the Bishops absence the Chanter at St. Davids, and at Landaff the Archdeacon.

Note also, That there are some Deans in England without any Jurisdiction, only for Honour so stiled; as the Dean of the Chappel Royal; and Dean of the Chappel of St. George at Windsor.

Moreover, some Deans there are without any Chapter, yet enjoying certain Jurisdictions, as the Dean of Croyden, the Dean of Barm, the Dean of Bocking, &c.

## CHAP. XVIII.

*Of the Second State or Nobility of England, and therein of their Degrees, Priviledges, States, Revenues, &c.*

*Name.*

**N**obiles quasi viri nobiles, or *Nobles*. In all Christian Monarchies, Men that have been notable for *Courage, Wisdom, Wealth, &c.* have been judged fit and worthy to enjoy certain *Priviledges, Titles, Dignities, Honours, &c.* above the Common People, to be placed in an higher Orbe, and to be as a *Screen* between the King and the inferiour Subjects, to defend the one from Insolencies, and the other from Tyranny; to interpose by their *Counsel, Courage, and Grandeur*, where common persons dare not, ought not to be so hardy; to support the King and defend the Kingdom with their lives and fortunes.

*N/s.*

The Nobility of England is called the *Peerage of England*, because they are all *Parēs Regni*; that is *Nobilitate Parēs*, though gradu imparēs.

*Degrees.*

The Degrees of the English Nobility are only five, viz. *Duke, Marquess, Earl, Vicount, and Baron*. These are all *Peers*, but the

four

four first are for *State, Priviledge, and Precedence*, above and before those who are Barons onely.

A Duke in Latine *Dux, a Ducendo, No-Duke* blemien being antiently either *Generals and Leaders* of Armies in time of War, or Wardens of Marches and Governors of Provinces in time of Peace; afterwards made so for term of Life, then held by Lands and Fees, at length made *Hereditary and Titular*.

The first Duke since the Conqueror was *Edward the Black Prince*, created so by *Edw. 3.* in the 11th year of his Reign. A Duke is at this day created by Patent, *Cincture of Sword, Mantle of State, Imposition of a Cap and Coronet of Gold* on his Head, and a *Verge of Gold* put into his hand.

*Marchio a Marquis*, was so first called *Marquis* from the Government of Marches and Frontier Countries. The first that was so created was *Robert Vere* Earl of Oxford, made *Marquis of Dublin* in *Ottavo* of *Richard 2.*

A Marquis is created by a *Cincture of a Sword, Mantle of State, Imposition of a Cap of Honour*, with a *Coronet* and delivery of a *Charter or Patent*.

Earls anciently called *Comites*, because *Earl*. they were wont *Comitari Regem*, to wait upon the King for Councel and Advice, The Saxons called them *Ealdorman*, the Danes *Eorlas* and the English *Earls*. They had

had antiently for the support of their state the third penny out of the Sheriffs Court issuing out of all Pleas of that Shire, whereof they had their Title, but now it is otherwise.

An Earl is Created by the Cincture of a Sword, Mantle of State put upon him by the King himself, a Cap and a Coronet put upon his Head, and a Charter in his hand.

All Earls are stiled by the King *Consanguinei nostri*, Our Cousins; and they antiently did and still may use the Style of Nos.

All the Earls of England are local, or denominated from some Shire, Town or Place, except two, whereof one is personal, as the Earl Marshal of England, who is not only honorary as all the rest, but also officary. The other is nominal, viz. Earl Rivers, who takes his denomination from an illustrious Family; as the rest do from some noted place.

*Vicount.*

*Vicecomes quasi Vice Comitibus gubernantur Comitatum.* This Title was first given say some by Hen. 6. in the 18th year of his Reign to John Beaumont, though it may be found that 7 H. 5. Sir Robert Brent was by the King created a Vicount.

Vicounts also are stiled by the King *Consanguinei nostri*, Our Cousins.

A Vicount is so made by Patent.

*Baron.*

In the Laws of the Longobards and of the Normans this word Baron was used for Sir, as at this day Baron or Varon in the

Spanish



Spanish Tongue is used for the same; so that a Baron is *Vir rex' & Exim' Vir Notabilis & Principalis*; so the Chief Burgeses of London antiently, and still those of the *Cinque Ports* are called *Barons*.

*Bracton* saith, they were called *Barones quasi Robur Belli*, in time of War the safety of the King and of all his people, did depend upon their Courage, Wisdom, Conduct and Skill in Martial Affairs.

Anciently those Barons onely were accounted Peers of the Realm, that held of the King *per integram Baroniam*, which consisted of 12 Knights Fees, and one third part. (each Knights Fee being 20 l.) which makes in all 400 Marks, and whoever had so much, was wont to be summoned to Parliament. Now to hold *per Baroniam* is to hold *per hereditatem Baronis*, whether greater or less.

Barons in the beginning of the Reign of H. 3. were not of so much repute as afterwards, when that King (after that great Rebellion against him was suppressed) called by Writ unto Parliament onely such great men as had continued Loyal; which the succeeding Kings observing, they onely were accounted Peers of the Realm, that were called by the Kings special Writ, and the others lost their Peerage.

The Earles Palatines and Earls Marches of England, had antiently also their Barons under them; as in *Ceshire* there are yet such Barons; but as no Bishops but those that hold immediately of the King.

## The present State

are Peers of the Realm (for the Bishop of *Man*, holding immediately of the Earl of *Derby* is no Peer) so no Barons, but those that hold immediately of the King, are Peers of the Realm.

*Caput Baronie* is some Castle or Chief Seat of a Nobleman, which is not to be divided amongst Daughters (if there be no Son) but must descend to the Eldest Daughter, *ceteris filiabus aliunde satisfactis*.

Land holden by Barony, doth not make the purchaser that is ignoble, to be noble, although the charge of such Tenure doth lie upon him in respect of the Service of the Realm; no more then Land by Villain-Service, doth make the purchaser that is a Freeman a Villain, though he shall thereby be bound to his Villain Service due for those Lands.

Barons are sometimes made by Writ, being thereby called to sit in the Higher House of Parliament, but most usually by Patent.

All the fore-mentioned Degrees have the Title of Lord from the Saxon word *Laforð Dominius*.

All the Lords of England both *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, are *Feudatarids* to the King, and in their Creation, and also in their Succession, do swear an Oath of Fealty, and do Homage to the King their Sovereign, and pay certain Duties, as Signs and Symbols of their Subjection to their Prince.

All

All Honours in England are given by the King, who is the sole Fountain of Honour.

The Law of England prohibiteth all Subjects of the Realm to receive any Hereditary Title of Honour, or Dignity, of the Gift of any Foreign Prince, King or Emperor. *Est enim jus Majestatis & inter Insignia summæ potestatis.*

None of these Honours bestowed by the King on a Family, can be lost, but by want of Issue Male, except where the Patent extends to issue Female, as sometimes it doth; or else by some heinous Crime; and then that Family cannot be restored to their Blood but by Parliament.

All Noblemen at their Creation have two Ensigns, to signify two Duties. Their Heads are adorned *ad consulendum Regem & Patriam tempore pacis*, and they are girt with a Sword *ad defendendum Regem & Patriam tempore belli*.

The several Degrees of the English nobility are, differenced and distinguished one from another by their Titles and Ensigns of Honour.

A Duke hath the Title of Grace, and being written unto, may be stiled, *Most High, Patent, and Noble Prince. A Marquis, Most Noble and Potent Lord. An Earl, Most Noble and Potent Lord. A Viscount, Right Noble and Potent Lord. And, A Baron, Right Noble Lord.*

Their Coronets are all different. A Baron hath 6 Pearls upon the Circle, given to that honour by the Present King. A



Vicount hath the Circle of Pearls without number. An Earls Coronet hath the Pearls raised upon Points and Leaves low between. The Marquis a Pearl and a Strawberry Leaf round of equal height. And a Dukes Coronet only Leaves without Pearls. Note that the Dukes of the Blood Royal bear a Coronet of *Crosses* and *Flower de luce* which is the same with that of the Prince of Wales, and his is the same with the Kings, excepting the *Arches Globe* and *Cross* on the top of the Kings Crown. All the Nobles are more especially distinguished by their *Robes of Parliament*, by their several *Guards* on their *Mantles* or *Short Cloaks* about their Shoulders. A Baron hath but two Guards, a Vicount two and a half, an Earl three, a Marquis three and a half, and a Duke four: Also the Mantle of a Duke, Marquis, and Vicount, is faced with *Ermine*, that of a Vicount and Baron faced with *Plain White Furre*.

**Priviledges.**

The Nobility of England have in all times enjoyed many considerable Priviledges.

All Peers of the Realm being lookt on as the Kings Hereditary constant Counsellours, their Persons out of Parliament time are Priviledged (as others in Parliament time) from all Arrest, unless for Treason, Felony, or breach of Peace, Condemnation in Parliament, or Contempt to the King. No *Supplicavit* can be granted against them; No *Capias* or *Exigent* sued out



out against them for Actions of *Debt* or *Trespas*. No *Essoin* lies against any Peer of the Realm. In Criminal Causes, Treason, or Felony, they cannot be tried by any other Jury but by a Jury of Peers of the Realm; who are not as other Juries to be put to their Oath, but their Verdict given in upon their Honour sufficeth. In Civil Causes they are not to be empaneled upon any Jury, nor upon any Enquests *de facto*, though in a matter between two Peers. In case any Peer be returned upon any such Jury, there is a special Writ for his discharge. Upon no case to be bound to their good behaviour, nor put to swear they will not break the Peace, but onely to promise it upon their Honour; which was ever counted so sacred, as upon no terms to be violated. A Peer of the Realm may not be put to the Rack or Torture to discover the Truth, though accused of High Treason. Every Peer of the Realm called to Parliament, hath the Priviledge in his lawful absence to constitute a Proxy to vote for him, which none of the Commons may do. Also in places of Trust committed to them, they are allowed to make Deputies, by reason of the necessity supposed in the Law of their attendance on the person of the King, though neither Civil Law nor Common Law allow any others Testimony to be valid, but what is given upon Oath, yet the Testimony of a Peer of England, given in upon his Honour, without any Oath, is esteemed valid; and they were wont to be

examined upon their Allegiance and the Loyalty of their Chivalry, and to put in their answer to a Bill *super honorem*, without taking an Oath; though of later times that Privilege, by the neglect of some Lords hath been infringed sometimes. A day of Grace by the favor of the Court is not to be granted to the Plaintiff in any Suit or Action wherein a Peer of the Realm is Defendant; and this by Statute Law, because the Law presumes that a Peer of the Realm must always be ready to attend the Person of the King and the Service of the Common-Wealth, and therefore it is not to be delayed longer than the ordinary use of the Court, but to have expedition of Justice. At the beginning of Parliament when the Oath of Supremacy is exacted of all those of the House of Commons, yet it is not required of any of the Lords, because the King is otherwise assured of their Loyalty and Fidelity, as is presumed. In all Cases wherein the privilege of Clergy is allowed to other men, and also in divers Cases where that Privilege is taken away from other men, every Peer of the Realm having Place and Voice in Parliament, shall upon his Request by Stat. 1. Edward 6. without burning in the hand, loss of Inheritance, or corruption of Blood, be adjudged for the first time as a Clerk convicted, though he cannot read. The Title of Lord is due to all that are Barons of England, and to none other besides Bishops, and some great Officers of the Kingdom.

Only

Onely of courtesie, the Title of *Lord* is given to all the Sons of Dukes and Mar-queses, and to the eldest Sons of Earls, and to none under.

All Barons of England are exempted from all attendance at *Sheriff Tourns* or any *Leets*, as others are obliged to take the *Oath of Allegiance*.

A Peer cannot be outlawed in any *Civil Action*, because he cannot be arrested by any *Capias*, and by the same reason lies no *Attachment* against him.

By the Custom of England, (as is by the Law of the Empire) *Nobiles non torquentur in quibus plebei torquerentur & Nobiles non suspenduntur sed decapitantur*: Yet this by the meer favor of the King, and in some cases, especially of *Felony*, hath been otherwise sometimes.

For the suppressing of *Riots* and *Routs*, the Sheriff may raise the *Posse Comitatus*, that is, All able men are to assist him; yet may not the Sheriff command the person of any Peer of the Realm to attend that Service.

A Baron of Parliament being sent for by the Kings Writ or Letter, or by his Messenger to come to Court, or to Parliament, or to appear before the *Council Board*, or in his Court of *Chancery*, may both coming and returning by the Kings Forest or Park, kill one or two Deer.

In any *Civil Trial*, where a Peer of the Realm, is Plaintiff or Defendant, there must be returned of the Jury at least one Knight; otherwise the *Array* may be quashed by Challenge.

The Laws of England are so tender of the Honor, Credit, Reputation and Persons of *Noblemen*, that there is a Statute on purpose to prohibit all offence by false reports, whereby any scandal to their persons may arise, or debate and discord between them and the Commons; and because it is to defend, not onely *Lay Lords*, but *Bishops*, and all great Officers of the Realm, it is called *Scandalum Magnarum*,

The House of a Peer cannot in some cases (as in search for prohibited Books for *Conventicles*, &c.) be entered by Officers of Justice, without a Warrant under the Kings own hand, and the hands of Six of his *Privy Council*, whereof four to be Peers of the Realm.

No Peer can be assessed towards the standing *Militia*, but by six or more of themselves.

The Law allowing any one of the Commonalty to be arraigned for *Felony* or *Treason*, in *favorem vite*, to challenge Thirty five of his Jury, without shewing cause, and others by shewing cause; yet allows not a Peer of the Realm to challenge any of his Jury, or to put any of them to their Oath, the Law presuming that they being all Peers of the Realm, and judging upon their Honor, cannot be guilty of *Falshood*, *Favor*, or *Malice*.

All Peers of the Realm have a Privilege of qualifying a certain number of *Chaplains*, who (after a *Dispensation* from the Archbishop (if to him it seem good)



good) and the same ratified under the Great Seal of England) may hold Plurality of Benefices with Cure of Souls: In this manner, every Duke may qualifie Six Chaplains, every Marquess and Earl five apiece, every Vicount four, and every Baron three.

A Peer of the Realm may retain six Aliens born, whereas another may not retain above four.

In case of Amercements of the Peers of the Realm upon *Nonsuits*, or other Judgments; a Duke is to be amerced onely Ten pounds, and all under onely Five pounds; and this to be done by their Peers, according to *Magna Charta*, although it is oft done now by the *Kings Justices*, in stead of their Peers.

All Peers of the Realm being constant Hereditary Counsellors of the King in His Great Council of Parliament, and being obliged upon the *Kings Summons* to appear, and attend in all *Parliaments* upon their own charges, are priviledged from contributing to the expences of any Member of the *House of Commons*; for which no levy may be made upon any of their Lands, Parcel of their *Eartdoms* or *Baronies*, any of their antient *Demesns*, *Copihold*, or *Villain Tenants*.

The Estates of all Peers of the Realm, being judged in the Eye of the Law, sufficient at all times to satisfie all Debts and Damages, satisfaction is to be sought by Execution taken forth upon their Lands and Goods, and not by Attachments, Imprisonments

prisonments of their Persons, (those are to be always free for the Service of the King and Kingdom) nor by Exigents or *Capias Utlagatum, &c.*

Other Priviledges belong to the Peers of England, as Eight Tun of *Wine-Custom* free to every Earl and to the rest proportionably, &c.

• Notwithstanding these great Priviledges belonging to the Nobility of England, yet the greatest of them (no not the Brother or Son of the King) ever had the Priviledge of the *Grandeers* of Spain, to be covered in the Kings Presence, except onely Henry Ratcliff Earl of Surrey, as before Page 160. Nor had ever that higher Priviledge of the Nobility of France, whose *Domain Lands*, and their *Dependants* holding them, are exempted from all *Contributions* and *Talties*, whereby they are tied to their King, and so enabled to serve him; that although *Rebellions* are frequent, yet freedom of long continuance, and never prosperous; whereas the highest born Subject of England hath herein no more Priviledge, than the meanest Ploughman, but utterly want that kinde of reward for *Antient Vertue*, and encouragement for future Industry.

Touehing the Places or Precedences amongst the Peers of England, it is to be observed, That (after the King and Princes of the Blood, viz. The Sons, Grandsons, Brothers,

Brothers, Uncles, or Nephews of the King, and no farther) Dukes amongst the Nobility have the first place, then Marquesses, Dukes eldest Sons, Earls, Marquesses eldest Sons, Dukes younger Sons, Vicounts, Earls eldest Sons, Marquesses younger Sons, Barons. Vicounts eldest Sons, Earls younger Sons, Barons eldest Sons, Vicounts younger Sons, Barons younger Sons.

Here note, That it was decreed by King James, That the younger Sons of Barons and Vicounts should yield Place and Precedence to all Knights of the Garter, *Quartermasters*, and to all *Privy Councillors*, *Master of the Wards*, *Chancellor*, and *Under Treasurer* of the *Exchequer*, *Chancellor of the Dutchy*, *Chief Justice of the Kings Bench*, *Master of the Rolls*, *Chief Justice of the Common Pleas*, *Chief Baron of the Exchequer*; and all other *Judges* and *Barons* of the degree of the *Coife* of the said Courts, and that by reason of their *Honorable Order* and *Employment*; and also to all *Bannereets* made under the Kings Banner or Standard displayed in an *Army Royal* in open War, and the King personally present.

Moreover, Observe that all Nobles of the same degree, take place according to the Seniority of their Creation.

There are certain Marks of State that belong to each degree amongst the Nobility, which they may practise, or not practise at pleasure.

O

A

A Duke may have in all places out of the Kings presence a Cloth of Estate hanging down, within half a yard of the Ground; so may his Dutcheſs, and her Train born up by a Baronneſs; and no Earl to waſh with a Duke without the Dukes pleaſure.

*Marqueſs* A Marqueſs may have a Cloth of Estate reaching within a yard of the Ground, and that in all places out of the preſence of the King, or a Duke, and his Marchionneſs to have her Train born by a Knights wife; and no Vicount to waſh with a Marqueſs, but at his pleaſure.

*Earl.* An Earl alſo may have a Cloth of Estate without Pendants, but onely Fringe, and a Counteſs may have her Train born by a Gentlewoman, out of the preſence of her Superiors, and in their preſence by a Gentleman.

*Vicount.* A Vicount may have a Cover of Aſſay holden under his Cup while he drinks, but no Aſſay taken, as Dukes, Marqueſſes, and Earls may have, and may have a Travers in his own houſe. And a Vicounteſs may have her Gown born up by a Woman out of the preſence of her Superiors, and in their preſence by a Man.

*Baron.* A Baron may alſo have the Cover of his Cup holden underneath whiſt he drinketh, and a Baronneſs may have her Gown born up by a Man in the preſence of a Vicounteſs.

All



All Dukes eldest Sons are born as Mar-  
quesses, and the younger as Lords, with  
the addition of their Christian Names, as  
Lord *Thomas*, Lord *John*, &c.

A Marquesses eldest Son is called Lord of  
a place, and the younger Sons as Lord *Tho-*  
*mas*, Lord *John*, &c.

An Earls eldest Son is born as a Vicount,  
and shall go as a Vicount, and shall have  
as many Powdrings as a Vicount; so their  
younger Sons are said to be born as Barons,  
but shall go after all Barons, and before all  
Baronets.

An Earls eldest Son is called Lord of a  
place, and all his Daughters Ladies, but  
his younger Sons not Lords.

A Vicounts eldest Son is no Lord, nor  
his Daughters Ladies; and therefore the  
eldest Son, and the eldest Daughter of the  
first Vicount of *England*, is said to be the  
first Gentleman and Gentlewoman without  
Title in *England*. Yet a Vicounts eldest  
Son is said to be born as a Baron.

The Princes of the Blood, the Great  
Officers of the Realm, and the Bishops are  
to precede, according to an Act of Parlia-  
ment, 31 *Hen.* 8.

The Lord Chancellor, Lord Treasurer,  
Lord President of the Kings Council, Lord  
Privy Seal: These being Barons or above,  
shall in Parliament sit above all Dukes, ex-  
cept the Son, Brother, or Nephew of the King.

The Lord High Steward of *England* is  
not here named, because it was intended,  
that he should not continue beyond the oc-  
casion for which he should be made.

Next hath place, the Lord Great Chamberlain of England, then the Lord High Constable, the Earl Marshal, the Lord High Admiral, Lord Steward of the Kings Household, Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Household. These shall sit after the Lord Priuy Seal, above all of their degree onely. And if the Kings Principal Secretary be a Baron, he takes place of all Barons that are not of the Offices before-mentioned; but if he be a Vicount or higher degree, he shall take place onely according to his degree. Also, if the Kings Secretary be a Bishop, as anciently was usual, he takes place next to the Bishop of Winchester, before all other Bishops that have none of the Offices aforesaid.

All Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Vicounts, and Barons, not having any of the said Offices, shall take place according to the ancientry of their Creation.

All Dukes eldest Sons have the Title of Earls, and the eldest Son of an Earl, hath the Title of the Earls Barony, and sometimes of the Vicountie, according to the Patent.

*George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham*  
*Charles, Duke of Richmond*  
*Christopher, Duke of Albemarle*  
*James, Duke of Devonshire*  
*William Cavendish, Duke of Devonshire*

*John, Duke of Marlborough*  
*Henry, Duke of Somerset*  
*Henry, Duke of Devonshire*  
*Henry, Duke of Richmond*

*A Catalogue of the Peers of England,  
according to their Precedence.*

*Dukes of the Royal Blood.*

**J**AMES, Duke of York and Albany,  
Earl of Ulster, Lord High Admiral of  
England, the Kings onely Brother,  
Rupert, Duke of Cumberland, and Earl  
of Holderness.

The Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper of  
the Great Seal, the Lord Treasurer, and  
the Lord Privy Seal, take place before all  
Dukes not of the Blood Royal.

*Dukes.*

Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk.  
William Seymour, Duke of Somerset.  
George Villers, Duke of Buckingham.  
Charles Stuart, Duke of Richmond.  
Christopher Monck, Duke of Albemarle.  
James Scott, Duke of Monmouth.  
William Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle.

*Marquesses.*

John Pawlet, Marquess of Winchester.  
Henry Somerset, Marquess of Worcester.  
Henry Pierpont, Marquess of Dorche-  
ster.

## Earls.

These three take place in respect of their Offices.

Robert Bertie, Earl of Lindsey, Lord High Chamberlain of England.

James Butler, Earl of Brecknock, Lord Steward of the Kings Household.

Henry Fermil, Earl of S. Albans, Lord Chamberlain of the Kings Household.

## Earls.

Ambrey de Vere, Earl of Oxford.

Charles Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury.

Anthony Grey, Earl of Kent.

Charles Stanley, Earl of Derby.

John Manners, Earl of Rutland.

Theophilus Hastings, Earl of Huntingdon.

William Russell, Earl of Bedford.

William Herbert, Earl of Pembroke.

Edward Clinton, Earl of Lincoln.

Charles Howard, Earl of Nottingham.

James Howard, Earl of Suffolk.

Richard Sackville, Earl of Dorset.

Robert Cecil, Earl of Salisbury.

John Cecil, Earl of Exeter.

John Edgerton, Earl of Bridgewater.

Robert Sidney, Earl of Leicester.

James Compton, Earl of Northampton.

Charles



Charles Rich, Earl of Warwick.  
William Cavendish, Earl of Devon-  
shire.

Basil Fielding, Earl of Denbigh.  
George Digby, Earl of Bristol.  
Lionel Cranfield, Earl of Middlesex.  
Robert Rich, Earl of Holland.  
Gilbert Holles, Earl of Clare.  
Oliver St. John, Earl of Bullingbrook.  
Charles Fane, Earl of Westmerland.  
Edmund Montagu, Earl of Manchester.  
Charles Howard, Earl of Berkshire.  
John Sheffield, Earl of Mulgrave.  
William Grey, Earl of Marlborough.  
Thomas Savage, Earl of Rivers.  
Nicholas Knowles, Earl of Banbury.  
Henry Mordant, Earl of Peterbo-  
rough.

Henry Grey, Earl of Stamford.  
Heneage Finch, Earl of Winchelsea.  
Charles Dormer, Earl of Casnarvon.  
Blount, Earl of Newport.  
Philip Stanhop, Earl of Chesterfield.  
John Tuston, Earl of Thanet.  
Thomas Weston, Earl of Portland.  
William Wentworth, Earl of Strafford.  
Robert Spencer, Earl of Sunderland.  
James Savil, Earl of Sussex.  
Nicholas Leake, Earl of Scarisdale.  
John Wilmot, Earl of Rochester.  
Henry Fermin, Earl of S. Albans.  
Edward Montague, Earl of Sandwich.  
James Butler, Earl of Brecknock.  
Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon.  
Arthur Capel, Earl of Essex.  
Robert Brudenel, Earl of Cardigan.

## The present State

Arthur Annesley, Earl of Anglesey.  
 John Grenville, Earl of Bath.  
 Charles Howard, Earl of Carlisle.  
 William Craven, Earl of Craven.  
 Robert Bruce, Earl of Airedale.  
 Richard Boyle, Earl of Burlington.

## Vicounts.

Leicester Devereux, Vicount Hereford.  
 Francis Brown, Vicount Montague.  
 James Fiennes, Vicount Say and Seal.  
 Edward Conway, Vicount Conway.  
 Baptiste Noel, Vicount Camden.  
 William Howard, Vicount Stafford.  
 Thomas Bellasis, Vicount Falconbridge.  
 John Mordant, Vicount Mordant.  
 George Saurin, Vicount Mullis.

## Barons.

Neill, Lord Abergavenny.  
 James Pouchet, Lord Audley.  
 Charles West, Lord de la Ware.  
 George Berkley, Lord Berkley.  
 Thomas Parker, Lord Marley and Mons-  
 eigne.  
 Francis Lennard, Lord Dacres.  
 Conyers Darcy, Lord Darcy and Menit.  
 William Stourton, Lord Stourton.  
 Lord Sandis de la Vine.  
 Thomas Windsor, Lord Windsor.  
 Cromwel, Lord Cromwel.  
 George Ewre, Lord Ewre.  
 Philip Warton, Lord Wharzon.

William Willoughby, Lord Willoughby of Parham.

William Paget, Lord Paget.

Dudley North, Lord North.

William Benger, Lord Shandon.

William Petre, Lord Petre.

Charles Gerard, Lord Gerard.

Charles Stanhop, Lord Stanhop.

Henry Arundel, Lord Arundel of Warder.

Christopher Rooper, Lord Penham.

Robert Grevil, Lord Brooke.

Edward Montague, Lord Montague.

William Grey, Lord Grey of Warke.

John Robert, Lord Robert.

John Lowther, Lord Lowther.

John Parnley, Lord Parnley.

William Maynard, Lord Maynard.

George Coventry, Lord Coventry.

Edward, Lord Howard of Effrick.

Charles Mohun, Lord Mohun.

William Butler, Lord Butler.

William Herbert, Lord Herbert of Chesham.

Seymour, Lord Seymour.

Francis Newport, Lord Newport.

Thomas Leigh, Lord Leigh of Stonely.

Christopher Hatton, Lord Hatton.

Richard Byron, Lord Byron.

Richard Vaughan, Lord Vaug.

Francis Carrington, Lord Carrington.

William Widdrington, Lord Widdrington.

Humble Ward, Lord Ward.

Thomas, Lord Culpepper.

Isaac Astley, Lord Astley.

John Lucas, Lord Lucas.

O

John



# The present State

John Bellasis, Lord Bellasis, *robbdnoo bnc*  
 Edward Watson, Lord Rockingham, *qqs*  
 Charles Gerard, Lord Gertrude of Brandon.  
 Gilbert Sutton, Lord Lexington, *colvno*  
 Charles Kirkhoven, Lord Worthington, *sm*  
 Marmaduke Langdale, Lord Langdale, *to*  
 William Crofts, Lord Crofts, *enlav bnc*  
 John Berkley, Lord Berkley of Stratton.  
 Denzil Hollis, Lord Hollis, *conyve*  
 Charles Cornwallis, Lord Cornwallis, *new*  
 George Booth, Lord de la Mere, *dtow*  
 Horatio Townsend, Lord Townshend, *yd*  
 Anthony Ashley Cooper, Lord Ashley, *aw*  
 John Crew, Lord Crew, *ccor baroban*  
 A Henry Bennet, Lord Arlington, *modr*  
 John Frecheville, Lord Frecheville, *ist*  
 Richard Arundel, Lord Arundel of Tre-  
 asure, *ccw*  
 A Thomas Butler, Lord Butler of More-  
 Park, *bul,ccw*  
 Henry Howard, Lord Howard of Castle-  
 rising, *ccw*

Number? Of Temporal Lords or Peers of England,  
 there are at present about One hundred  
 fifty four, whereof there are Ten Dukes,  
 Three Marquesses, Fifty six Earls, Nine Vi-  
 counts, and Sixty seven Barons, whereas  
 within Seventy years last past, there was not  
 one Duke, but one Marquess, about Nine-  
 teen Earls, Three or four Vicounts, and  
 Forty Lords.

Revenue? The Laws and Customs of England,  
 always willing that Detaining and Con-  
 veyance should be exactly when observed,  
 and



and considering the Charges and Expences appertaining to the several degrees of Honor, as they belong to Men of Principal Service to the King and Realm, both in time of War and Peace, expected that each of them should have a convenient Estate and Value of Lands of Inheritance, for the support of their Honors, and the Kings Service. Therefore anciently when the intrinsic value of a Pound *sterling* was worth 30 *l.* of our Money now as appears by the then price of all things, every Knight was to have about Eight hundred Acres, reckoned at 20 *l.* yearly in Land; that is, about 600 *l.* of our Money at this day. A Baron to have Thirteen Knights Fees, and one third part, which amounted to about 267 *l.* Which multiplied by 30, was as much as 8000 *l.* a year at this day. An Earl Twenty Knights Fees, and a Duke Forty. And in case of decay of Nobility, or that they had so far wasted their Revenues, that their Honors could not decently be maintained (as the Roman Senators were in such case removed from the Senate) so sometimes some English Barons have not been admitted to sit in the Higher House of Parliament, though they kept the Name and Title or Dignity still.

For the better support of these Degrees of Honor, the King doth usually upon the Creation of a Duke, Marquess, Earl, or Vicount, grant an Annuity or Yearly Rent, to them and their Heirs, which is so annexed to the Dignity, that by no Grant, Assurance, or any manner of Alienation, can be given from

## The present State

from the same, but is still incident to, and a support of the same Dignity; contrary to that Principle in Law, *That every Land of Fee simple may be charged with a Rent in Fee-simple by one way or other.*

To a Duke the King grants 20 l. heretofore a considerable Pension; to a Marquess 20 Marks; to an Earl 20 l.; and to a Vicount 20 Mark. To Barons no such Pensions are ordinarily granted; only the late King creating Montjoy Blount (the late Earl of Newport) Lord Mountjoy of Thurston, granted him a Fee of 20 Marks *per annum*, to him and his heirs for ever.

As the King of England hath ever had the repute of the richest in Domains of any King in Europe; so the Nobility of England have been accounted the richest in Lands of any Neighboring Nation; some having above 20000 l. yearly, others 15000 l. and so many of them above 10000 l. That if one with another, they have but 8000 l. yearly, it will amount to in all amongst the 154 Lords, above Twelve hundred thousand pounds a year, about the Eleventh part of the yearly Revenue of all England, which upon computation is found to be about Fourteen Millions yearly.

The English Nobility for Valor, Wisdom, Integrity, and Honor, hath all in former Ages been equal to any in Christendom.

Every Lords House was a kinde of a well-disciplined Court, insomuch, that the Gentry, Males, and Females, were wont to be sent thither for vertuous breeding, and returned excellently accomplished.

At

At home their Table, Attendance, Officers, Exercises, Recreations, Garb, was an honor to the Nation.

Abroad they were attended with as brave, numerous, and Uniform Train of Servants and Followers, as any in Europe; not thinking it consistent with their Honors, to be seen walk the Streets almost in *Cuerpo* with one Lacquey, or not that, much less to be found drinking in a Tavern, &c.

If some of the English Nobility, by a long continued Peace, excessive Luxury in Diet, want of Action, &c. were before the late Wars born more feeble in body than their Ancestors, and by too fine, and too full Diet, afterwards were rendered weaker in minde; and then during the late troubles by much licentiousness and want of fit Education, were so debauched, that it was lately difficult to find (as some are bold to affirm) the Courage, Wisdom, Integrity, Honor, Sobriety, and Courtesie of the Ancient Nobility; yet is it not to be doubted, but that under a Warlike enterprising Prince all those Vertues of their Forefathers, may spring afresh.

the yearly Revenue of all the Nobility upon computation is found to be about fourteen Millions yearly.

The English Nobility for Valor, Wisdom,

Integrity, and Honor, hath all in former

Age been equal to any in Christendom.

Every Lord, there was a kind of a well

equipped Court, where the

great Masters, and Lawyers, were wont to

be consulted for various business, and

retained excellently acquainted

CHAP.



## CHAP. XIX.

*Of the Third State, or Commons of England, and therein of Barons, Knights, Esquires, Gentlemen, Yeomen, Citizens, Handicraftes, &c.*

**T**HE Law of England; contrary to the Laws and Customs of other Countreys, calleth none Noble under a Baron; so that not onely all Barons; all sorts of Knights; all Esquires and Gentlemen; but also the Sons of the Nobility, are by our Law reckoned amongst the Commons of England; and therefore the eldest Son of a Duke, though by the Courtesie of England styled an Earl, yet shall be attainted by the stile of Esquire onely, and may be tried by a Jury of Common Freeholders; and in Parliament can sit onely in the House of Commons; if elected; till called by the Kings Writ to the Lords House. Yet doth it seem very absurd, that all Noblemens Sons; with all Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen; should be esteemed Plebeian, but rather as in Rome they were in a middle rank, *Inter Seniores et Plebem*; or else as in other Christian Kingdoms, they should be considered as *Minor Nobilitas Regni*: So that as Barons; and all above, may be stiled *Nobiles majores*; so from a Baron



Baron downward to the Yeoman, all may be not unfity stiled *Nobiles Minores*.

The Lower Nobility then of England consists of Baronets, Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen.

The next Degree to Barons are Baronets, *Baronets* which is the lowest Degree of Honor that is Hereditary. An Honor first instituted by King James, Anno 1611: given by Patent to a Man, and his Heirs Males of his body lawfully begotten; for which, each one is obliged to pay into the Exchequer so much Money as will for three years at Eight pence *per diem*, pay Thirty Foot Soldiers to serve in the Province of Ulster in Ireland; which sum amounts to 1095 l. which with Fees doth commonly arise to 1200 l.

Baronets have precedence before all Knights, except Knights of the Garter, Knights who are Privy Counsellors, and Knights Bannerets, made under the Kings Banner or Standard, displayed in an Army Royal in open War, and the King personally present, or the Prince of Wales. Prince Henry by particular mention had liberty to create Bannerets. See Mr. Selden's Titles of Honor.

Baronets have the Priviledge to bear in a Canton of their Coat of Arms, or in a whole Scutcheon the Arms of Ulster, viz. In a Field Argent a Hand Gules. Also in the Kings Armies, to have place in the gross near the Kings Standard, with some other particulars for their Funerals.

The whole number of Baronets in England

land are not to exceed Two hundred at one and the same time; after which number compleated, as any for want of Heirs come to be extinct, the number shall not be made up by new Creations, but be suffered to diminish; as appears by their Patent.

No Honor is ever to be created between Baronets and Barons.

The first Baronet that was created was Sir Nicholas Bacon of Suffolk; whose Successor is therefore styled *Primus Baronetorum Angliæ*.

**Knights.** This Word Knight is derived from the German word *Knecht*, signifying originally a Lusty Servitor.

The Germans (as the antient Romans gave their young men *Toga Virilem*) by publick Authority bestowed on their young men able to manage Arms, a Shield and a Javelin; as fit for Martial Services; and to be a Member of the Commonwealth; accounted before but a part of a Family; and such a young man publicly allowed, they called *Knecht*; whence we had our Institution of Knighthood.

The thing Knight is at this day signified in Latine, French, Spanish, Italian, and also in the High and Low Dutch Tongues by a word that properly signifies a Horseman, because they were wont to serve in War on Horse back, and were sometimes in England called *Radenyhts*, *id est*, Riding Servitors; yet our Common Law styles them *Milites*, Soldiers, because they commonly held Lands in Knights Service, to serve the King in his Wars as Soldiers.

The

The Honor of Knighthood is commonly given for some personal desert, and therefore dies with the person deserving, and descends not to his Son.

In England there are several sorts of Knight Knights, whereof the chiefest are three of the Order of S. George, commonly called Garter. Knights of the Garter.

This Order is esteemed the most Honorable and most Antient of any now in use in Christendom. It began, as appears in the Statutes of this Order, in 1350, and the Three and twentieth year of the Warlike and Puissant King Edward the Third, who triumphed several times over France, and Scotland, who held prisoners at one time in England, King John of France, and King David of Scotland; who expelled the Rebels of Castile, and inthroned Don Pedro their lawful King. He that did these mighty and glorious exploits was the Founder of this Noble Order of the Garter, and at first made choice of the most Illustrious Persons of Europe, to be of that Royal Society (no doubt) upon a Martial, and not upon any such amorous account, as a Garter falling from a Ladies Leg, which ridiculous story to the dishonor of the Order, was first fancied by Polydore Virgil; and since upon his credit, taken up by many late Authors.

It was since commonly called, The Order of the Garter, because this onely part of the whole Habit of the Order, was made choice of at first, to be constantly worn, and that to put in mind the Companions of



the Order; that as by this Order they were joyned in a firm League of *Amity and Concord*, so by their *Garter*, as by a fast eye of affection, they were obliged to love one another. Now least this strict combination might seem to have any other aim or end; but what was honorable and just, *Ad obviandum malam interpretationem* (as the Ancient Records of *Windsor* speak) the said King commanded that *Motto* or *Impress* to be wrought on the *Garter*, viz. *Honi soit qui mal y pense*.

The reason why this *Motto* was put in *French*, was, because then the King of *England* being possessor of a great part of *France*, not only our Laws, Pleadings, and Sermons were in *French*; but that was the ordinary Language in the Court of *England*.

It appears by ancient Writings, That this Honorable Company is a Colledge or Corporation, having a Great Seal belonging to it, and consisting of a *Sovereign Guardian*, (which is always the King of *England*) and of Twenty five Companions called *Knights of the Garter*; of Fourteen *Secular Canons*, that are *Priests*; of Thirteen *Vicars*, who are also *Priests*; of Twenty six *Poor Knights*, who have no other Maintenance, but the allowance of this Colledge, which is given them in respect of their Prayers, to the Honor of *God*, and of *S. George*; who is the Patron of *England*, and of this Order in particular; and none of those Fabulous *S. Georges*, as some have vainly fancied; but that famous *Saint and Soldier of Christ*, *S. George of Cappadocia*; A *Saint* so uni-



versally received in all parts of Christendom, so generally attested by the Ecclesiastical Writers of all Ages from the time of his Martyrdom till this day, that no one Saint in all the Calendar (except those attested by Scripture) is better evidenced.

There be also certain Officers belonging to this Order, as the Prelate of the Garter, which Office is serled on the Bishoprick of Winchester. A Chancellor of the Garter, a Register, who of latter times hath been constantly the Dean of Windsor, though antiently it was otherwise. The Principal King-at-Arms called Garter, whose chief Function is to manage and marshal their Solemnities at their Installations and Feasts. Lastly, The Usher of the Garter.

There are also certain Orders and Constitutions belonging to this Society touching the Solemnities in making these Knights, their Duties after Creation, and their high Priviledges, too long for this place.

The Colledge is seated in the Castle of Windsor, with the Chappel of S. George, there erected by King Edward the Third, and the Chapter House.

The Order of the Garter is wont to be bestowed upon the most excellent and renowned Persons for Honor and Vertue; and with it a Blew Garter, deckt with Gold, Pearls and Precious Stones, and a Buckle of Gold, to be worn daily on the Left Leg; also at High Feasts they are to wear a Surcoat, a Mantle, a high Black Velvet Cap, a Collar of pure Gold, compoled of Roses enamelled Red, within a Garter enamelled Blew,

Blew, with the usual Motto in Letters of Gold; and between each of these Garters a Knot with Tassels of Gold, together with other stately and magnificent Apparel.

They are not to be seen abroad without their Garter upon their Left Leg, upon pain of paying Two Crowns to any Officer of the Order who shall first claim it, abely in taking a Journey a Blew Ribbon under the Boot, doth suffice.

Upon the Left Shoulder, upon Cloak, Coat, or Riding Cassack, in all places of Assembly, when they wear not their Robes, they are to wear an Escutcheon of the Arms of S. George, that is, A Cross with a Garter, and this by an Order made April 1626. That Ornament and Embellishment about the said Escutcheon now worn, and called The Star, or rather, The Sun in his Glory, was at the same time enjoyed.

The greatest Monarchs of Christendom have been enrolled, and have taken it for an honor to be of this Order.

There have been of this Order since the Institution Eight Emperors, Seven and twenty or Eight and twenty Foreign Kings, besides many Sovereign Princes, &c.

Note, That none can be of this most Honorable Order, that have been convicted of Heresie, of Treason, or of Cowardise.

The Fellows and Companions of the Most Noble Order of S. George, are at present these that follow, ranked according as they are seated in their several Stalls at Windsor.

I. N. the first Stall on the Right hand is the Sovereign of the Order King Charles the Second, who is Patron and Sole Disposer of the Order.

In the other Stalls on the Sovereigns side, are thus placed, these that follow. 1. Christian the Fifth, King of Denmark. 2. The Duke of York. 3. Prince Rupert. 4. Marquis of Brandenburg. 5. Duke of Buckingham. 6. Duke of Burgham. 7. Earl of Bristol. 8. Count Marfin. 9. Earl of Sandwich. 10. Duke of Richmond. 11. Earl of Strafford. The 12 and 13 Stalls are void. On the other side, opposite to these aforementioned, are placed in this Order, these that follow. 1. Charles the Eleventh of that Name, King of Sweden. 2. Prince Elector Palatine. 3. Prince of Orange. 4. Duke of Saxony. 5. Duke of Grimsd. 6. Duke of Newcastle. 7. Prince of Tarent. 8. Earl of Oxford. 9. Duke of Monmouth. 10. Duke of Albemarle. The 11, 12, and 13 Stalls on this side, are void at present.

Note, That antiently Kings and Sovereign Princes were placed according to their



their Creations; but now those onely are placed according to their Degrees,

The whole number of Fellows of this Order, is not to exceed Twenty six.

*Knights  
Bannerets.*

In the next place are *Knights, Bannerets, Equites Vexilliferi*, antiently a high Honor, now obsolete, there being at this time none of this Order in England.

These may bear their Arms with supporters, and none under this Degree.

*Knights  
of the  
Bath.*

*Knights of the Bath*, so called of their *Bathing*, used before they are created. The first of this sort were made by Henry the Fourth, Anno 1399. They are now commonly made at the Coronation of a King or Queen, or Creation of a Prince of Wales. They wear a Scarlet Ribbon Belt wise. They are still made with much Ceremony, too long here to be described.

*Knights  
Bachelors.*

Other Knights called *Equites Aurati*, from the Gilt Spurs usually put upon them, and *Knights Bachelors, Quasi Bac Chelones*, Knights of low degree. So Bachelors, in Arts or Divinity, *quasi* Low Knights or Servitors in Arts. These were antiently made by girding with a Sword and Gilt Spurs, and was bestowed onely upon Sword-men for their Military Service, and was reputed an excellent and glorious Degree, and a Noble Reward for courageous Persons; but of late being made more common, and bestowed upon Gown Men; contrary



contrary to the nature of the thing (as degrees in the University are sometimes bestowed upon Sword-men) it is become of much less reputation. Yet amongst Gown-men it is given onely to Lawyers and Physicians, and not to Divines, who may as well become that Dignity, and be Spiritual Knights as well as Spiritual Lords.

These are now made with no other Ceremony but kneeling down, the King with a drawn Sword, lightly toucheth them on the Shoulder; after which, heretofore the King said in French, *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, and then *Avances Chevalier*.

When a Knight is to suffer death for any foul crime, his Military Girdle is first to be ungirt, his Sword taken away, his Spurs cut off with an Hatchet, his Gantlet pluckt off, and his Coat of Arms reversed.

Next among the Lower Nobility are *Esquires*, so called from the French word *Escuyers*, *Scutigeri*, because they were wont to bear before the Prince in War, or before the better sort of Nobility a Shield, or else perhaps because they bear a Coat of Arms as Ensigns of their descent, and by our Lawyers are called *Armigeri*.

Of this Title are first all Vicounts eldest Sons, and all Vicounts and Barons younger Sons; and by the Common Law of England, all the Sons of Earls, Marquesses, and Dukes, are Esquires and no more. Next are the Esquires of the Kings Body, mentioned among the Officers of the Kings

Kings Court; after these are reckoned the eldest Sons of younger Sons of Barons, and of all Noblemen of higher degree than Knights eldest Sons, and their eldest Sons for ever: Next Esquires created by the King, by putting about their Necks a Collar of Esses, and bestowing on them a pair of Silver Spurs. Lastly, any that are in superior publick Office for King or State, are reputed Esquires, or equal to Esquires, as Justices of the Peace, Majors of Towns, so Councillors at Law, Bachelors of Divinity, Law, or Physick, although none of them really are so.

In the last place, among the lower Nobility are accounted the Gentry of England, that have no other Title, but are descended of Antient Families that have always born a Coat of Arms.

This kinde of Honor is derived from the Germans to the rest of Christendom, and was never known in any Country where the German Customs were unknown, as in Asia, Affrica, and America. The Germans antiently warring oft amongst themselves, painted their Scutcheons with the Picture of some Beast, Bird, or other thing for distinction, and put some eminent and visible Mark upon the Crests of their Helms; and this Ornament, both of Arms and Crest, descended by inheritance to their Children, to the eldest pure; and to the rest, with some note of distinction, such as the Old Master of Ceremonies; in High Dutch *Herealt*, now *Herald*, thought fit.

Gentle-

Gentlemen well descended and well qualified, have alwayes been of such repute in England, that none of the higher Nobility, no nor the King himself have thought it unfitting to make them sometimes their Companions.

The Title of Gentleman in England (as of Cavalier in France, Italy, and Spain) is not disdained by any Nobleman. All Noblemen are Gentlemen, though all Gentlemen are not Noblemen.

The State of Gentry was antiently such; that it was accounted an abasing of Gentry, to put their Sons to get their Living by Shop keeping, and our Law did account it a disparagement of a Ward in Chivalry to be married to a Shop-keepers Daughter, or to any meer Citizen; for Tradesmen in all Ages and Nations have been reputed ignoble, in regard of the doubleness of their Tongue, without which they hardly grow rich (for *Nihil prosciunt nisi admodum mentiuntur*, as Tully observes, so the Son of Sirach: Eccles. 26. 29. A Merchant shall hardly keep himself from doing wrong, and an Hukster shall not be freed from Sin :) and therefore amongst the Thebans no man was admitted to places of Honour and Trust, unless he had left off Trading ten years before: So by the Imperial Laws a Tradesman is not capable of any Honourable Estate, nor to be a Commander over Soldiers, and therefore the English Nobility and Gentry till within late years, judged it a stain, and diminution to the honour and dignity of their Family,



lies, to seek their Childrens Support, by Shop-keeping, but only (as in all great Monarchies; by Military, Court, State, or Church Employments, much less to subject their Children to an apprenticeship, a perfect Servitude; for during that time, whatever they gain by their Masters Trade or their own wit, belongs all to their Master, neither can they lie out of their Masters House, nor take a Wife, nor Trade of their own, but subject to all Household Work, all Commands of their Master, undergo what punishment, and eat and wear what their Master pleases; which Marks of Slavery considered, Heralds are of opinion that a Gentleman thereby loses his Gentility for ever, till he can otherwise recover it; and yet, to the shame of our Nation, we have seen of late not only the Sons of Bar nets, Knights, and Gentlemen, sitting in Shops, and sometimes of Pedling Trades, far more fit for Women and their Daughters, but also an Earl of this Kingdom subjecting his Son to an Apprentisage and Trade, but the folly of the English in swerving from their Ancestors herein (as in other things) is now apparent, for those young Gentlemen possessing more noble and active spirits, could not brook such dull slavish lives, and being thereby unfitted for other employments, have generally taken ill debauched courses.

The true English Nobility and Gentry have in all times made it their main aim to endow their Sons with such accomplishments



ments especially as might render them capable to defend their Country in time of War, and to govern it in times of Peace; for which two things all Gentlemen seem to be born, and therefore their chief Studies have ever been that of the Great Emperour *Iustinian*, and should be of all Princes and Nobles, viz. *Domus Leges & foris Arma quam optime callere.*

### Priviledges.

The lower Nobility of England have fewer and less Priviledges than those in other Monarchies.

Some few Priviledges belong to Knights, *quatenus* Knights. If a Knight be a *Minor*, yet shall he be out of Wardship both for Lands, Body, and Marriage; for though the Law doth judge him not able to do Knights Service till the age of 21 years, yet the King being Sovereign and Supreme Judge of Chivalry; by dubbing him Knight, doth thereby allow him to be able to do him Knights Service.

Knights are excused from attendance at Court-Leets.

They and their eldest Sons not compellable to find Pledges at the *Visum Franci Plegii*.

Knights by *Magna Charta*, cap. 21. are so freed, that no Demesne Cart of theirs may be taken.

The Son and Brother of a Knight, by a Statute Law, are capacitated to hold more than one Benefice with cure of Souls.

By the Stat. *Primo Jacobi* it seems that Knights and their Sons (though they cannot spend 10*l.* per annum, nor are worth 200 *l.*) may keep Greyhounds, Setting-Dogs, or Nets to take Pheasants or Partridges.

Some Priviledges also belong to Gentlemen. Antiently if an ignoble person did strike a Gentleman in England, he was to lose his hand.

A Gentleman by Stat. *Quint. Eliz.* may not be compelled to serve in Husbandry.

The Child of a Gentleman brought up to Singing, cannot be taken without the Parents and Friends consent, to serve in the Kings Chappel, as others may.

The Horse of a Gentleman may not be taken to ride Post.

That as there are some Great Officers of the Crown, who for their Dignity and Worth of their Places, although they are not Noblemen, yet take place amongst the highest of the Higher Nobility, so there are some persons, who for their Dignities in the Church, Degrees in the University, Officers in the State or Army, although they are neither Knight nor Gentlemen, born, yet take place amongst them, so all Deans, Arch-deacons, Chancellours, Prebends, Doctors of Divinity, Law, and Physick, Heads of Houses in the Universities, usually take place next to Knights, and before ordinary Esquires and Gentlemen.

Yet in other Christian Countries, where the Civil Law hath its due Credit in such Acts

Arts, as concern Learning, a Doctor of Law hath precedence of a Knight, as also at Court in Foreign parts, those Doctors that wait on the Prince, precede the Knights who are servants to the Prince, but otherwise Knights usually take place of Doctors.

Likewise all Judges of Courts, Justices of the peace,

All Commissioned Officers in the Army, as Colonels, Master of Artillery, Quarter-Master General, &c.

All higher Officers in the Kings Court or State.

All Sergeants at Law, &c. These are wont to precede Esquires.

All Batchelors of Divinity, Law, and Physick, all Doctors in the Arts, commonly called Masters of Art, all Barristers in the Innes of Court, all Captains, divers other Officers in the Kings Household, &c. may equal, if not precede Gentlemen, that have none of these qualifications.

In England Gentry (as in Germany all Nobility) and Arms are held in Gavel-kind, descending to all the Sons alike, only the eldest Son beareth Arms without difference, which the younger may not.

Of the lower Nobility in England the number is so great, that there are reckoned at present above 500 Barons more than the first intended number, that is in all above 700, who are possess one with another of about 1200 l. a year in Lands. Of



Knights above 1400, who one with another may have about 800 l. Lands a year. Of Esquires and Gentlemen above 6000, each one posselt one with another of about 400 l. a year in Lands, besides younger Brothers, whose number may amount to about 16000 in all England, who have Infall Estates in Lands, but are commonly bred up to Divinity, Law, Physick, to Court, and Military Employments, but of late too many of them to Shop-keeping.

The Lands in the possession of the Lower Nobility will amount to about four Millions and sixty thousand pounds yearly.

Next to the Lower Nobility, and the first degree of the Commons or Plebeians, are the Freeholders in England, commonly called Yeomen from the High Dutch *Gemyn* or *Geman*, in English *Common*; so in the Kings Court it signifieth an Officer, which is in a middle place between a Sergeant and a Groom, or else from the Low Dutch *Taman*, *Some-body*, as the Spaniard calls a Gentleman *Hidalgo*, *Hijo d'algos*, that is, the Son of *Some-body*.

The Yeomanry of England having Lands of their own to a good value, and living upon Husbandry, are lookt upon as not apt to commit or omit any thing that may endanger their Estates and Credits, nor apt to be corrupted or suborned, &c. wherefore they are judged fit to bear some Offices, as of Constables, Churchwarden, to serve upon Juries, to be Train Soldiers, to vote in the Election



of Knights of the Shire for Parliament

In Cases and Causes the Law of England hath conceived a better opinion of the Yeomen that occupy Lands, than of Traders, Artificers or Labourers.

Husbandry bath in no Age rendered  
Gentleman ignoble, nor incapable of Pla-  
ces of Honour.

Amongst the Romans some of the greatest Dictators and Consuls had been once Husbandmen, and some of them taken from plowing their Ground, to bear those Highest Offices and Dignities; so divers Princes, Kings and Emperours, have exercised Agriculture, and the Grand Scissor and the Emperour Diocletian left their Commands to enjoy Husbandry.

Of the Free-holders in England there are more in number and richer than in any Country of the like extent in Europe,

Of the Free-holders in England there are more in number and richer than in any Countrey of the like extent in Europe,

100 and 200 l. a year in some Counties is  
not rare, sometimes in Kent 1000 l. and

Besides these, Freeholders (which are so called because they hold Lands or Tenements inheritable by a perpetual Right to them and their Heirs for ever) there are in England a very great number of Copyholders: who hold Lands within some Mannors

Mansions onely by Copy of Court-Roll of the said Mannor, &c. and have *Jus perpetuum & utile Dominium*, though not *Allo-dium & directum Dominium*, which Free-holders may improperly be said to have, but properly none in England, but the King hath.

Amongst the Commons of England in the next place, are reckoned Tradesmen, amongst whom Merchants of Foreign Traffick have for their great benefit to the publick, and for their great endowments and generous living, been of best repute in England, and although the Law of England look upon Tradesmen and Chapmen that live by buying and selling, as a baser sort of People, and, that a Ward within age, may bring his Action of Disparagement against his Guardian for off-ring any such in Marriage; yet in England, as well as Italy, to become a Merchant of Foreign Commerce, without serving any Apprentisage, hath been allowed, no disparagement to a Gentleman born, especially to a younger brother.

Amongst Tradesmen, in the next place, are Whole-salem, then Retailers, lastly, Mechanicks or Handicraftsmen. These are all capable of bearing some sway or Office in Cities and Towns Corporate.

The lowest Member, the Feet of the Body Politick, are the Day Labourers, who by their large Wages given them, and the Cheapness of all Necessaries, enjoy better Dwellings, Diet, and Apparel in England, then

then the Husbandmen do in many other Countreys.

*Liberties and Properties.*

As the Clergy and Nobility have certain Priviledges peculiar to themselves, so they have Liberties and Properties common to the Commonalty of England.

The Commons of England for Hereditary Fundamental Liberties and Properties, are blest above and beyond the Subjects of any Monarch in the World.

First, No Freeman of England ought to be imprisoned, or otherwise restrained, without cause shewn for which by Law he ought to be so imprisoned.

Secondly, To him that is imprisoned, may not be denied a Writ of *Habeas Corpus* if it be denied.

Thirdly, If no cause of Imprisonment be alleged, and the same be returned upon an *Habeas Corpus*, then the Prisoner ought to be set at liberty.

Fourthly, No Soldiers can be quartered in the House of any Freeman, in time of Peace, without his will: though they pay for their quarters.

Fifthly, Every Freeman hath such a full and absolute propriety in his goods, that no Taxes, Loans, or Benevolences, ordinarily and legally can be imposed upon them, without their own consent by their Representatives in Parliament. Moreover, They have such an absolute power, that they can dispose of all they have how they please, even from their own Children, and to them



in what inequality they will, without shewing any cause; which other Nations governed by the Civil Law, cannot do.

Sixthly, No English man may be prest or compelled (unless bound by his Tenure) to March forth of his County) to serve as a Soldier in the Wars, except in case of a Foreign Enemy invading, or a Rebellion at home. Nor may he be sent out of the Realm against his will, upon any Foreign Employment, by way of an honourable Banishment.

Seventhly, No Freeman can be tryed, but by his Peers, nor condemned but by the Laws of the Land, or by an Act of Parliament.

Eighthly, No Freeman may be fined for any Crime, but according to the Merit of the Offence, always *salvo sibi contentamento suo*, in such manner, that he may continue and go on in his Calling.

Briefly, If it be considered onely, that ordinarily they are subject to no Laws, but what they make themselves, nor no Taxes.

but what they impose themselves, and pray the King and Lords to consent unto, their Liberties and Properties must be acknowledged to be transcendent, and their worldly condition most happy and blessed; and so far above that of the Subjects of any of our Neighbour Nations, that as all the Women of Europe would run into England, (the Paradise of Women) if there were a Bridge made over the Sea: so all the Men too, if there were but an Act for a general Naturalization of all Aliens.



CHAP. XX.

Of the Women of England.

**T**ouching the Women of England, there are divers things considerable in the English Laws and Customs; Women in England, with all their moveable Goods, so soon as they are Married, are wholly in *potestate viri*, at the will and disposition of the Husband.

If any Goods or Chattels be given to feme Covert to a Married Woman, they all immediately become her Husbands. She cannot let, sell, give away, or alienate any thing without her Husbands consent.

Her very necessary Apparel by the Law is not hers in property. If she hath any Tenure at all, it is in *Capite*, that is, she holds it of and by her Husband, who is *Caput mulieris*; and therefore the Law saith *Uxor fulget radiis mariti*.

All the Chattels personal the Wife had at the Marriage, is so much her Husbands, that after his death they shall not return to the Wife: but go to the Executor or Administrator of the Husband, as his other Goods and Chattels, except only her *Parapherna*, or *præter dotalia*, which are her Necessary Apparel; which with the consent of her Husband she may devise by Will; not otherwise by our Law, because

the property and possession even of the *Patria potestas* are in him. *mar. tit. 1. c. 1. § 1.*

The Wife can make no Contract without her Husbands consent, and in Law matters *sine viro respondere non potest.* *D. de iur. her.*

The Law of England supposes a Wife to be in so much Subjection and Obedience to her Husband, as to have no will at all of her own. Wherefore if a Man and his Wife commit a Felony together, the Wife by the Law can be neither Principal nor Accessary, the Law supposing that in regard of the Subjection and Obedience she owes to her Husband, she was necessitated therunto.

The Law of England supposes in the Husband a power over his Wife, as over his Child or Servant, to correct her when she offends; and therefore he must answer for his Wives faults, if she wrong another by her Tongue, or by Trespas, he must make satisfaction.

So the Law makes it as high a Crime, and allots the same punishment to a Woman that shall kill her Husband, as to a Man that shall kill her Father or Master, and that is Petty Treason, to be hanged alive.

So that a Wife in England is detjuncta libertate, the best of Servants; having nothing of her own in a more proper sense than a Child hath, whom his Father suffers to call male, or things his own, yet can dispose of nothing.

The Woman upon Marriage loseth not only the power over her person and her will, so

W. I. Land H.

and the property of her Goods; but her very Name; for ever after she useth her Husbands Surname; and her own is wholly laid aside; which is not observed in France, and other Countreys, where the Wife subscribes her self by her Paternal Name; as if *Susanna* the Daughter of *R. Clifford* be married to *E. Chamberlaine*, she lether writes herself *Susanna Clifford*; or else *Susanna Clifford Chamberlaine*.

Notwithstanding all which; which condition *desfalle* is the best in the World; for such is the good nature of Englishmen to a warden their Wives; such is their tenderness and respect, giving them the upper most place at Table; and elsewhere; the right hand every where; and putting them upon no drudgery and hardship; that if there were a Bridge over into England as aforesaid; it is thought all the Women in Europe would rush thither.

Besides, in some things the Laws of England are above other Nations so favorable to that Sex, as if the Women had voted at the making of them.

If a Wife bring forth a child during her Husbands long absence, though it be for some years, yet if he lived all the time within this Island, he must Father that child; and if that child be her first born son, he shall inherit that Husbands Estate; if entailed, or left without Will.

If a Wife bring forth a child begotten by another before marriage, but born after marriage with another Man; this latter must own the child; and that child shall be his Heir at Law.

The



The Wife after her Husbands death having no Joynture settled before Marriage, may challenge the third part of his yearly Rents of Land during her life, and within the City of London a third part of all her Husbands moveables for ever.

As the Wife doth participate of her Husbands Name, so likewise of his Condition. If he be a Duke, she is a Dutchesse; if he be a Knight, she is a Lady; if he be an Alien made a Denison, she is *ipsa* *justo* so too. If a Freeman marry a Bondwoman, she is also free during the Coverture; wherefore also it is said as before, *Uxor fulget radiis Mariti*.

All Women in England are comprised under Noble or Ignoble.

Noble Women are so three manner of ways, viz. by Creation, by Descent, and by Marriage.

The King, the Fountain of Honor, may, and oft hath created Women to be Baronesses, Countesses, Dutchesse, &c.

By Descent such Women are Noble, to whom Lands holden by such Dignity do descend as Heir; for Dignities and Titles of Honor for want of Males, do sometimes descend to Females; but to one of them only, because they are things in their own nature intire, and not to be divided among many (as the Lands and Tenements are which descend to all the Daughters equally;); besides by dividing Dignities, the Reputation of Honor would be lost, and the strength of the Realm impaired; For the Honor and Chivalry of the

Realme



Realm doth chiefly consist in the Nobility thereof.

By Marriage all Women are Noble, who take to their Husbands any Baron or Peer of the Realm; but if afterwards they marry to Men not Noble, they lose their former dignity; and follow the condition of their later Husbands; for *eodem modo dissolvitur earum Nobilitas, quo constituitur*. But Women Noble by Creation, or Descent, or Birth-Right, remain Noble, though they marry Husbands under their degree; for such Nobility is accounted Character indelebile. Here note, that by the Courtesie of England, a Woman Noble onely by Marriage always retaineth her Nobility; and so the Widow of a Knight married to any inferior person, retaineth by Courtesie the Title and Name gotten by her former Husband; but if the Kings Daughter marry a Duke or an Earl, *illa semper dicitur Regalis*, as well by Law as Courtesie.

Note also, That any Woman who is Noble by Birth, if she be married to a Baron, takes place according to the degree of her Husband, though she be a Dukes Daughter; but if she marry to one under those of the higher Nobility, as to a Knight or a Gentleman, then by courtesie place is given according to her Birth, and not her Husbands.

Noble-women in the eye of the Law, are as Peers of the Realm, and are to be tried by their Peers, and to enjoy most other Priviledges, Honor, and Respect as their Husbands; onely they cannot, by the opinion of

of some great Lawyers maintain an Action upon the Statute *De Scandalo Magnatum*, the Makers of that Statute, meaning onely to provide in that case for the great Men, and not for the Women, as the words of that Statute seem to import. Likewise, if any of the Kings Servants within his Check Roll, should conspire the death of any Noble woman, this were not Felony; as it is, if like Conspiracy be against a Nobleman.

None of the Wives Dignities can come by Marriage to their Husbands, although all their Goods and Chattels do; onely the Wives Dignities with her Lands, are to descend to her next Heir. Yet is the custom of England such, that as the Wife for her Dower hath the third part of her Husbands Lands during her life, so the Husband for the Dignity of his Sex, and forgetting his Wife with child, (which must appear by being born alive) shall have all his Wives Lands (for his Dower, if it may be so called) during his life.

By the Constitutions of England married persons are so fast joyned, that they may not be wholly separated by any agreement between themselves, but onely by sentence of the Judge; and such Separation is either a *Vinculo Matrimonii*, and that is *Ob praeter contractum, vel ob contractum per metum effectum, vel ob frigiditatem, vel ob afflictionem, sive Consanguinitatem, vel ob sevitiam*; or else such Separation is a *Mensura Thoro*, and that is *ob Adulterium*.

The Wife in England is accounted so much one with her Husband, that she cannot be procreant

produced as a witness for or against her  
Husband.

## CHAP. XXI.

### Of Children.

**T**He Condition of Children in England  
is different from those in our Neigh-  
bor Countries.

As Husbands have a more absolute Au-  
thority over their Wives, and their Estates,  
so Fathers have a more absolute Authority  
over their Children. Fathers may give all  
their Estates untailed from their own chil-  
dren, and to any one child, and none to the  
rest, the consideration whereof, keeps the  
children in great awe.

Children by the Common Law of Eng-  
land, are at certain ages enabled to perform  
certain acts.

A Son at the age of Fourteen may chuse  
his Guardian, may claim his Land holden  
in *Socage*, may consent to Marriage, may  
by Will dispose of Goods and Chattels.

At the age of Fifteen he ought to be sworn  
to his Adleageance to the King.

At One and twenty he is said to be of full  
age, may then make any Contracts, may pass  
not onely Goods but Lands by Will, which in  
other Countreys may not be done till the  
*Annus consentia*, the age of Twenty five  
when the heat of youth is somewhat abated,  
and they begin to be staid in mind, as well  
as in growth.



A Daughter at Seven years, is to have aid of her Fathers Tenants to marry her ; for at those years she may consent unto Marriage, though she may afterwards dissent.

At Nine she is Dowable, as if then, or soon after she could *Virum sustinere*, and thereby *Dotem promereri*.

At Twelve she is enabled to ratifie and confirm her former consent given to Marriage ; and if at that age she dissent not, she is bound for ever ; she may then make a Will of Goods and Chattels.

At Fourteen she might receive her Lands into her own hands, and was then out of Wardship, if she was Fourteen at the death of her Ancestors.

At Sixteen (though at the death of her Ancestors she was under Fourteen) she was to be out of Wardship ; because then she might take a Husband ; who might be able to perform Knights service.

At Twenty one she is enabled to contract or alienate her Lands by Will, or otherwise.

The eldest Son inherits all Lands ; and to the Younger Children are disposed Goods and Chattels, and commonly the eldest Sons Wives Portion ; and besides they are carefully educated in some Profession or Trade.

If there be no Son, the Lands as well as Goods, are equally divided amongst the Daughters.



CHAP. XXII.

Of Servants.

THE Condition of Servants in England is much more favorable than it was in our Ancestors days, when it was so bad, that England was called *The Purgatory of Servants*, as it was, and is still the *Paradise of Wives*, and the *Hell for Horses*.

Ordinary Servants are hired commonly for one year, at the end whereof they may be freed (giving warning three Moneths before) and may place themselves with other Masters; onely it is accounted discourteous and unfriendly to take another Mans servant, before leave given by his former Master, and indiscreet to take a servant without Certificate of his diligence, and of his faithfulness in his service to his former Master.

All Servants are subject to be corrected by their Masters and Mistresses; and resistance in a Servant, is punished with severe penalty; but for a Servant to take away the life of his or her Master or Mistress, is accounted a Crime next to High Treason, and called *Petty Treason*, and hath a peculiar Punishment Capital.

Foreign Slaves in England are none, since Christianity prevailed. A Foreign Slave brought into England, is upon landing ipso facto free from Slavery, but not from ordinary service.

Some

## The present State

Some Lands in England are holden in *Villanage*, to do some particular Services to the Lord of the Mannor, and such Tenants may be called *The Lords Servants*.

There is a twofold Tenure called *Villanage*, one where the Tenure onely is servile, as to Plough the Lords Ground, Sow, Reap, and bring home his Corn, Dung his Land, &c. The other, whereby both Person and Tenure is servile, and bound in all respects at the disposition of the Lord; such Persons are called in Law, *Pure Villains*, and are to do all Villanous Services to improve the Land he holds to the Lords use, themselves to be wholly at the Lords service, and whatever they get is for their Lord: Of such, there are now but few left in England. The nearest to this condition, are Apprentices, (that signifies *Learners*) a sort of Servants that carry the Marks of *Pure Villains* or Bond-slaves (as before in the Chapter of Gentry is intimated) differing however in this, That Apprentices are Slaves onely for a time, and by Covenant; the other are so, at the Will of their Masters.

## CHAP. XXIII.

## Of the ROYAL SOCIETY.

Having in this small Treatise had occasion to make known to the World, by Name, our Princes, Prelates, Nobles, Great Officers of State, Privy Counsellors, Principal Courtiers, our Judges, Serjeants at Law, Civilians, &c. all now living, it will not be altogether impertinent to add hereunto, not only the Names of all those worthy Governors and eminent Professors in our two famous Universities, but also all those who of late have listed themselves for promoting that admirably ingenious design for bettering the condition of humane life, by a vigorous advancement of Real Knowledge, and a speedy Improvement of Arts and Sciences: Of whose beginning, progress, and many very useful Discoveries already made: See that excellent History written by Dr. Sprat, since the publishing whereof, divers other profitable and ingenious inventions have also been produced by some of that Society, and will be made publick in due time.

A LIST of the  
ROYAL SOCIETY  
in Alphabetical Order.

**H**is Sacred Majesty, King **CHARLES**  
the Second, Founder and Patron.

His Royal Highness **James**, Duke of  
**Tork**.

His Highness Prince **Rupert**, Count Pa-  
latine of the Rhine.

His Highness **Ferdinand Albert**, Duke of  
**Brunswick and Lunenburg**.

**A.**

**Robert**, Earl of **Alisbury**.

**Archibald**, Earl of **Argile**.

**James**, Earl of **Anglesey**.

**James**, Lord **Annesley**.

**William Aglenby** M. D.

**James Alderne** M. A.

**Thomas Allen** M. D.

**Elias Ashmole** Esquire.

**Sir Robert Atkins** Knight.

**Monsieur Adrian Auzont**.

**John Aubrey** Esquire.

**B.**

**George**, Duke of **Buckingham**.

**William**, Lord Vicount **Brouncker**.

**William**,



William; Lord Brereton.  
 Sir John Banks Knight and Baronet.  
 Nicholas Bagnal Esquire.  
 Thomas Bain M. D.  
 Thomas Ball Esquire.  
 Peter Ball M. D.  
 Isaac Barrow B. D.  
 Ralph Bathurst D. D.  
 John Beal D. D.  
 Viscount Beaufort.  
 Vabres de Fresjars.  
 Monsieur Theodore de Berington.  
 Sir Charles Berkley Knight of the Bath.  
 Sir John Berkenhead Knight.  
 Robert Boyle Esquire.  
 John Brook Esquire.  
 Edward Brown M. D.  
 David Bruce M. D.  
 Monsieur Ishmael Bullialdus.  
 Mr. Gilbert Burnet:  
 Sir Edward Bushe Knight.

Gilbert, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.  
 Edward, Earl of Clarendon.  
 Charles, Earl of Carlisle.  
 John, Earl of Crufford and Lindsey.  
 John, Lord Bishop of Chester.  
 William, Lord Cavendish.  
 Charles, Lord Clifford.  
 Mr. James Cirkesse.  
 Dr. George Castle D. D.  
 Sir Philip Carteret.  
 Edward Chamberlain L. L. D.

Sir

*Sir Winston Churchill Knight.*  
*Henry Clark M. D.*  
*Timothy Clark M. D.*  
*Sir John Clayton Knight.*  
*Sir Clifford Clifton Knight.*  
*George Cock Esquire.*  
*Colonel Thomas Collepepyr.*  
*Mr. John Collins.*  
*John Colwal Esquire.*  
*Daniel Colwal Esquire.*  
*Sir Richard Corbet Knight.*  
*Edward Cotton D. D. A. D. of Corn.*  
*Peter Courtoffe Esquire.*  
*Thomas Cox M. D.*  
*Thomas Cox Esquire.*  
*Daniel Cox Esquire.*  
*John Creed Esquire.*  
*Thomas Crispe Esquire.*  
*William Croon M. D.*  
*Sir William Curtius Knight and Baronet.*  
*Sir John Cutler Knight and Baronet.*

## D.

*Henry, Marquess of Dorchester.*  
*William, Earl of Devonshire.*  
*Edward, Earl of Dorset.*  
*Monsieur Vital de Damas.*  
*John Downs M. D.*

## E.

*Benjamin, Lord Bishop of Ely.*  
*Andrew Ellis Esquire.*  
*Sir George Ent Knight.*  
*John Evelin Esquire.*

F.

Maurice, Lord Viscount Fitz-Harding.  
 Sir Francis Fane Knight of the Bath.  
 Monsieur le Febure.  
 Sir John Finch Kt.  
 Henry Ford Esq;

G.

Sir Bernard Gascon Kt.  
 Joseph Glanville B. D.  
 Francis Glisson M. D.  
 Jonathan Goddard M. D.  
 Sir William Godolphin Kt.  
 Major John Graunt.  
 Mr. James Gregory.

H.

Henry, Lord Howard of Norfolk.  
 Christopher Lord Hatton.  
 Theodore Haak Esq;  
 William Hammond Esq;  
 William Harrington Esq;  
 Sir Erasmus Harby Bar.  
 Sir Edward Harley Knight of the Bath.  
 Sir Robert Harley Kt.  
 Thomas Harley Esq;  
 Sir James Heyes Kt.  
 Nathaniel Henshaw M. D.  
 Thomas Henshaw Esq;  
 John Hevelius Consul of Danzig.  
 Abraham Hill Esq;  
 James Hoar Esq;

Q

William

*William Holder D. D.*  
*Robert Hook M. A.*  
*John Hoskins Esq;*  
*Anthony Horneck M. A.*  
*Charles Hotham Esq;*  
*Charles Howard of Norfolk.*  
*Edward Howard of Norfolk.*  
*William le Hunt Esq;*  
*Monsieur Christian Huygens de Zulichem.*

## I

*Richard Jones Esq;*

## K.

*Alexander Earl of Kincardin.*  
*Edmund King M. D.*

## L.

*Robert, Earl of Lindsey, Lord Great Chamberlain.*  
*Humphrey, Lord Bishop of London.*  
*Thomas Lake, Esq;*  
*Sir Ellis Leighton Kt.*  
*Monsieur Leyenbergh, Resident of Sweden.*  
*John Lock Esq;*  
*James Long Esq;*  
*Richard Lower M, D.*  
*Sir John Lowther Kt.*  
*Anthony Lowther Esq;*  
*Monsieur Hugues Louis de Lyonne.*

*M. Edward*



M.

Edward, Earl of Manchester, Lord Chamberlain.

Mr. Nicholas Mercator.

Christopher Merret M. D.

Sir Robert Morry Kt.

Henry More D. D.

Jaques du Molin M. D.

N.

James, Earl of Northampton.

Gasper Neebham M. D.

Walter Neebham M. D.

Sir Paul Nell Kt.

Thomas Neil, Esq;

William Neil Esq;

Edward Nelthrop Esq;

John Newburgh Esq;

Sir Thomas Nott Kt.

O.

Henry Oldenburg Esq;

Nicholas Oudart Esq;

P.

Henry, Earl of Peterborough.

Philip Parker Esq;

Samuel Parker M. A.

Sir Robert Passon Knight and Baronet.

John Peirson D. D.

John Pell D. D.

Q.

Samuel

## The present State

Samuel Pepys Esq;  
 Sir William Persal Kt.  
 Monsieur Samuel Petis  
 Sir William Petty Kt.  
 Sir Peter Pett Kt.  
 Peter Pett Esq;  
 Walter Pope M. D.  
 Sir William Portman Knight and Baronet;  
 and Knight of the Bath.  
 Francis Potter B. D.  
 Thomas Povey Esq;  
 Henry Power M. D.  
 Sir Richard Powle Knight of the Bath.  
 Henry Powle Esq;

R.

John, Lord Roberts, Lord Privy Seal.  
 John, Lord Bishop of Rochester.  
 Colonel Butler Reymes.  
 Thomas Rolt Esq;  
 Paul Ricaut Esq;

S.

Edward, Earl of Sandwich.  
 William, Lord Viscount Stafford.  
 David, Lord Viscount Stermont.  
 Seth, Lord Bishop of Salisbury.  
 William Schroter Esq;  
 Sir James Shæen Knight and Baronet.  
 Philip Skippon Esq;  
 Sir Nicholas Slanning Kt.  
 Henry Slingsby Esq;  
 Francis Smethwick Esq;  
 Edward Smith Esq;

George

George Smith M. D.  
 William Soam Esq;  
 Monsieur Samuel Sorbierre.  
 Sir Robert Southwell Kt.  
 Thomas Sprat D. D.  
 Alexander Stanhope Esq;  
 Sir Nicholas Stewart Bar.

T.

Sir Gilbert Talbot Kt.  
 John Earl of Tweedale.  
 Christopher Terne M. D.  
 Thomas Thynne Esq;  
 Malachi Truſtan M. D.  
 Sir Samuel Tuke Knight.

V.

Count Charles Ubaldino of Mount-Feltre.  
 Sir Theodore de Vaux Kt.  
 Cornelius Vermuyden Esq;  
 Monsieur Isaac Voſſius.

W.

George, Lord Biſhop of Winton.  
 Edmund Waller Esq;  
 John Wallis D. D.  
 Eſau Ward M. A.  
 Edward Waterhouſe Esq;  
 Daniel Whiſtler M. D.  
 Joſeph Williamſon Esq;  
 Thomas Willis M. D.  
 Francis Willoughby Esq;

William Winder Esq;   
 Joseph Winthrop Esquire   
 Samuel Woodford Esq;   
 Benjamin Woodroof M. A.   
 John Wray M. A.   
 Matthew Wren Esq;   
 Christopher Wren L. L. D.   
 Thomas Wren M. D.   
 Sir Cyril Wyche Kt.   
 Sir Peter Wyche Kt.   
 Edmund Wylde Esq;

Richard, Lord Archbishop of York.   
 John, Lord Tenterden.

A List of the present COUNCIL  
 of the ROYAL SOCIETY  
 in Alphabetical Order.

William, Lord Viscount Browne  
 President.

Robert, Earl of Alesbury.   
 William Erskine Esq;   
 Sir John Banks Kt.   
 Edward Brown M. D.   
 John, Lord Bishop of Chester.   
 Timothy Clarke M. D.   
 Daniel Colman Esquire, Treasurer.   
 William Croon M. D.   
 John Evelyn Esq;   
 Jonathan Goddard M. D.

Henry



Henry, Lord, Howard of Norfolk.  
 Sir James Hayes Kt.  
 Thomas Henshaw Esquire, Secretary.  
 Sir John Lowther Bar.  
 Sir Robert Moray Kt.  
 Sir Paul Neil Kt.  
 Henry Olden Esq.  
 Seth, Lord Bishop of Salisbury.  
 Sir Samuel Tuke Kt.  
 Sir Peter Wyche Kt.

By the fore-going List, the Reader may perceive how many persons of different Degrees, Religions, Countreys, Professions, Trades and Fortunes, have united and conspired to lay aside all Names of Distinction, amicably to promote Experimental Knowledge.

At ~~Lincoln~~ <sup>Lincoln</sup> House (by the Bounty of the Right Honourable the Lord Henry Howard of Norfolk) is at present the Place of their meeting, the time is every Thursday at Four of the Clock in the Afternoon.

At Gresham Colledge (in the Custody of that most ingenious discoverer and indefatigable Experimenter Mr. Robert Hook is their Repository, the free and bountiful gift of Daniel Colwall Esquire, the present Treasurer of the said Society, wherein are to be seen many Thousands of great Rarities, fetched (some of them) from the farthest corners of the habitable World, as Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Serpents, Flies, Shells,

## The present State

Shells, Feathers, Seeds, Minerals, Earths ; some things Petrified ; others Ossified ; Mummies ; Gums ; &c. Divers of which have been since added by other worthy Members of that Society ; and by other ingenious Persons ; and in a short time, is like to be ( if not already ) one of the largest and most curious Collections of the Works of Nature in the World.

Touching their *Library* (the noble gift of the fore-mentioned Lord Henry Howard) their *Laboratories*, intended *Collections*, &c. Account shall be given elsewhere.

The

*The Names and Titles of the Governors  
of the several Colledges and Halls in  
Oxon.*

**D**octor Fell, Dean of Christ-Church.  
Dr. Pierce, President of Magdalen-  
Colledge.

Dr. Woodward, Warden of New-Col-  
ledge.

Dr. James, Warden of All-Souls.

Sir Thomas Clayton, Warden of Merton.

Dr. Newlin, President of Corpus-Christi.

Dr. Barlow, Provost of Queens.

Dr. Mew, President of S. Johns.

Dr. Bathurst, President of Trinity.

Dr. Yates, Principal of Brasen-Nose.

Dr. Say, Provost of Oriel.

Dr. Ironside, Warden of Wadham.

Dr. Crew, Rector of Lincoln.

Dr. Clayton, Master of University Col-  
ledge.

Dr. Berry, Rector of Exeter.

Dr. Savage, Master of Baliol.

Dr. Jenkins, Principal of Jesus.

Dr. Hall, Master of Pembroke.

Dr. Hide, Principal of Magdalen-Hall.

Dr. Tully, Principal of Edmund Hall.

Dr. Lamplugh, Principal of Albon-Hall.

Mr. Stone, Principal of New-Inn.

Dr. Eaton, Principal of Gloucester-Hall.

Dr. Crowder, Principal of S. Mary-Hall.

Dr. Lamphire, Principal of Hart-Hall.

The

The Names of the Professors and Lecturers in Oxon.

**R**eg. Professor Theologiae, Dr. Alley.  
 Præl. Theologiae Dominae Margaritæ, Dr. Barlow.  
 Reg. Professor Medicinæ, Dr. Hyde.  
 Reg. Profesi Juris Civilis, Dr. Sweet.  
 Pub. Orator, Dr. South.  
 Lingua Hebraicæ P. Reg. Dr. Pocock.  
 Lingua Græcæ Prof. Reg. Dr. Levens.  
 Prælector Anatom. Dr. Paris, C. C. C.  
 Prælector Historiæ, Dr. Lambire.  
 Præl. Natural. Philos. Dr. Willis.  
 Præl. Astron. Dr. Wren.  
 Præl. Geomet. Dr. Wallis.  
 Prælector Moral. Philos. Mr. Hodges.  
 Ch. Ch.



*A Catalogue of the Masters of all  
the Colledges and Halls in the  
University of Cambridge.*

T. Peters-Colledge, Dr. Beaumont, D.D.  
 Clare-Hall, Dr. Dillingham, D.D.  
 Pembroke-Hall, Dr. Mapletost, D.D.  
 Corpus Christi-Colledge, alias Bennet-  
 Colledge, Dr. Spencer, D.D.  
 Trinity-Hall, Dr. King, Doctor in Law.  
 Gonville & Caius-Colledge, Dr. Braddy.  
 Doctor in Physick.  
 Kings-Colledge, Dr. Fleetwood, D.D.  
 and Provoost of the said Colledge.  
 Queens-Colledge, Dr. Walls, D.D.  
 S. Katherine-Hall, Dr. Lightfoot, D.D.  
 Jesus-Colledge, Dr. Baldero, D.D.  
 Christs-Colledge, Dr. Gudworth, D.D.  
 S. Johns-Colledge, Dr. Turner, D.D.  
 Magdalen-Colledge, Dr. Dupont, D.D.  
 Trinity-Colledge, Dr. Pierston, D.D.  
 Emanuel-Colledge, Dr. Britton, D.D.  
 Sussex and Sidney-Colledge, Dr. Min-  
 shal, D.D.

---

*The Names of the Publick Professors  
in the University of Cambridge.*

**D**Octor Gunning; the Kings Professor  
in Divinity.

Dr. Peirson, the Lady Margarets Pro-  
fessor in Divinity.

Dr. Clarke, Professor in the Civil Law.

Dr. Glisson, Professor in Physick,

Dr. Witherington, Publick Orator.

Mr. Newton, the Methamatick Professor.

Dr. Cudworth, the Hebrew Professor.

Mr. Creiton, the Greek Professor.

Dr. Castel, Arabick Professor.

---

FINIS.



